

2022

LC 500

OWNER'S MANUAL

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

Your Lexus dealer

Your Lexus dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Lexus dealer near you, please call the following number:

U.S. OWNERS

- In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Lexus Roadside Assistance
  1-800-25-LEXUS or 1-800-255-3987 (Toll-Free)
- In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Roadside Assistance/Customer Services
  1-800-25-LEXUS or 1-800-255-3987 (Toll-Free)

CANADIAN OWNERS

- In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Lexus Roadside Assistance/Customer Service
  1-800-26-LEXUS or 1-800-265-3987 (Toll-Free)

Please access our **websites** for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: www.lexus.com
- Hawaii: www.servcolexus.com
- Canada : www.lexus.ca

©2021 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, refueling)	4
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	6
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	7
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8
For owners	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt, SRS airbag and headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners	9
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information 6
Reading this manual 10
How to search 11
Pictorial index 12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 22
For safe driving 23
Seat belts 25
SRS airbags 30
Pop Up Hood 37
Active roll bar 39
Front passenger occupant classification system 42
Exhaust gas precautions 46

1-2. Child safety
Riding with children 47
Child restraint systems 47

1-3. Lexus Enform
Lexus Enform Safety Connect 57
Lexus Enform Remote 60
Lexus Enform Service Connect 61

1-4. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 62
Alarm 63
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.) 65

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 68
Gauges and meters 73
Multi-information display 77
Head-up display 83
Fuel consumption information 86

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information
Keys 90

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk
Doors 94
Trunk 98
Smart access system with push-button start 101

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 106
Driving position memory 108
Head restraints 112

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 113
Inside rear view mirror 114
Outside rear view mirrors 115

3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 118

3-6. Opening and closing the soft top roof
Soft top roof 122

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 132
Cargo and luggage 137
Vehicle load limits 139
Trailer towing 140
Dinghy towing 140

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch 141
Automatic transmission..... 145
Turn signal lever..... 151
Parking brake 152
Brake Hold..... 154
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch..... 156
AHB (Automatic High Beam). 159
Windshield wipers and washer 162
4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap..... 166
4-5. Using the driving support systems
Lexus Safety System + ... 168
PCS (Pre-Collision System)..... 174
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 181
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range..... 189
Driving mode select switch..... 198
Intuitive parking assist 199
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 206
Driving assist systems..... 214
4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 219

5 Interior features

5-1. Remote Touch
Remote Touch..... 222
5-2. Lexus Climate Concierge
Lexus Climate Concierge..... 226
5-3. Using the air conditioning system
Automatic air conditioning system 228
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators/neck heaters 236
5-4. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 240
5-5. Using the storage features
List of storage features 242
Trunk features 244
5-6. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 245
Garage door opener 246

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 254
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 258
6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements..... 261
General maintenance..... 262
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs..... 265
6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 266
Hood 268
Positioning a floor jack 268
Engine compartment 270
Battery..... 275
Tires 277
Replacing the tire..... 284
Tire inflation pressure..... 288
Wheels 290
Air conditioning filter 291

Electronic key battery 292
Checking and replacing fuses 294
Headlight aim..... 297
Light bulbs..... 298

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers..... 300
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 300
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 301
7-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 303
If you think something is wrong 306
Fuel pump shut off system 307
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds..... 308
If a warning message is displayed 317
If you have a flat tire..... 322
If the engine will not start 323
If you lose your keys 324
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened..... 325
If the electronic key does not operate properly 325
If the battery is discharged 327
If the soft top roof cannot be closed 333
If your vehicle overheats 340
If the vehicle becomes stuck ... 342

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 346
Fuel information..... 353
Tire information 355
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 363
8-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize..... 374

9 For owners

9-1. For owners
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 376
Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners 376
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 377
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 379
Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 385

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 388
Alphabetical index 390

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle and the illustrations used may differ from your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. Over time, your vehicle may receive updates that modify the vehicle and make material in this manual incomplete and/or inaccurate. Because of Lexus' interest in continual product improvement, Lexus reserves the right to make changes to this manual at any time without notice.

If Lexus chooses to update the manual, updated versions can be viewed by selecting your vehicle by model and year at the following URL or on your mobile device if you have access to the Lexus app.

https://drivers.lexus.com

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Lexus vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Lexus products. Modification with non-genuine Lexus products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as Lexus Safety System + and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injec-

tion system

- Lexus Safety System +
- Anti-lock brake system
- Vehicle dynamics integrated management
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Lexus dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras
  Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact your Lexus dealer for the location of recording cameras

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Data Transmission

Your vehicle may transmit the data recorded in these computers to Lexus without notification to you.

- Data usage

Lexus may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Lexus will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

- Recorded image information can be erased by your Lexus dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

- To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Lexus, please visit www.lexus.com/privacyvts/.

Usage of data collected through Lexus Enform (U.S. mainland only)

If your Lexus has Lexus Enform and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Lexus Enform Telematics Subscription Service Agreement for information on data

collected and its usage.

- To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Lexus, please visit www.lexus.com/privacyvts/

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

- Disclosure of the EDR data

Lexus will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Lexus may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag, seat belt pretensioner devices, Pop Up Hood system and active roll bar in your Lexus contain

explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, Pop Up Hood micro gas generators and active roll bar left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag, seat belt pretensioner, Pop Up Hood micro gas generator system and active roll bar removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Lexus dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, Pop Up Hood system, active roll bar, wireless remote control batteries, and the batteries in the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters.

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

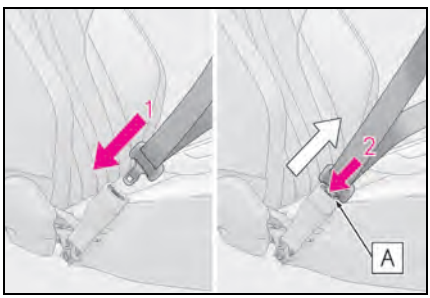
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

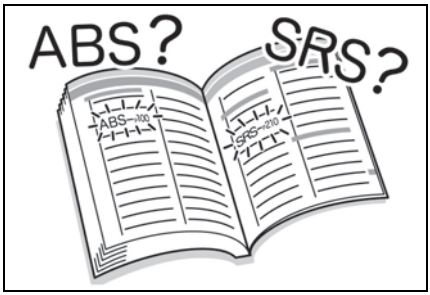


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**.

How to search

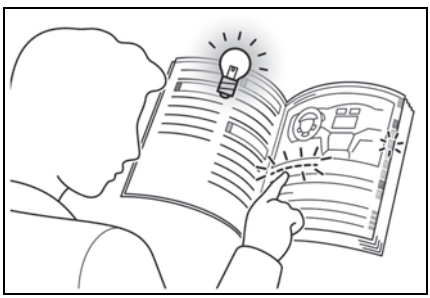
■ **Searching by name**

● Alphabetical index: →P.390



■ **Searching by installation position**

● Pictorial index: →P.12



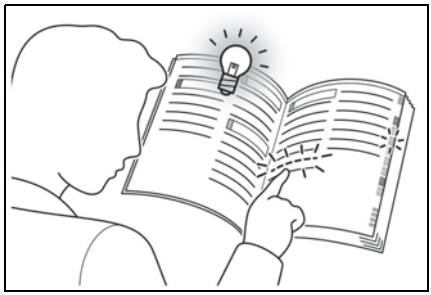
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

● What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.388



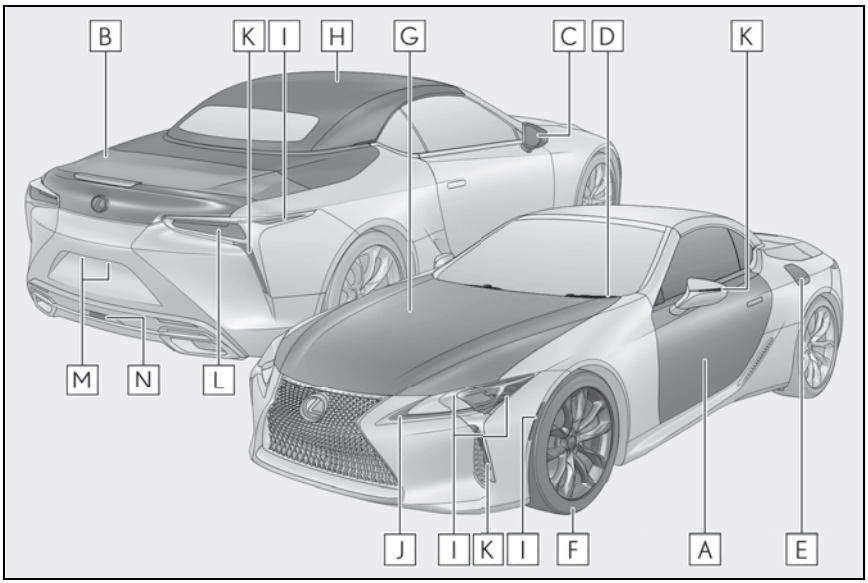
■ **Searching by title**

● Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



A Doors P.94

Locking/unlocking P.94

Opening/closing the side window/rear quarter window P.118

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.326

Warning messages P.97

B Trunk P.98

Opening from inside the cabin P.99

Opening from outside P.99

Opening by using the mechanical key P.327

Warning messages P.97

C Outside rear view mirrors P.115

Adjusting the mirror angle P.115

Folding the mirrors P.116

Driving position memory P.108

Defogging the mirrors P.229

D Windshield wipers P.162

Precautions against winter season P.220
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)* P.233
Precautions against car wash P.256

E **Fuel filler door P.166**
Refueling method P.166
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.347

F **Tires P.277**
Tire size/inflation pressure P.351
Winter tires P.219
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system P.277
Coping with flat tires P.322

G **Hood P.268**
Opening P.268
Engine oil P.347
Coping with overheating P.340
Warning messages P.317

H **Soft top roof P.122**
Opening/closing the soft top roof P.122
If it does not operate properly P.124
Cleaning P.254, 258

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P.298, Watts: P.352)

I **Headlights/side marker lights/cornering lights P.156**

J **Parking lights/daytime running lights P.156**

K **Turn signal lights P.151**

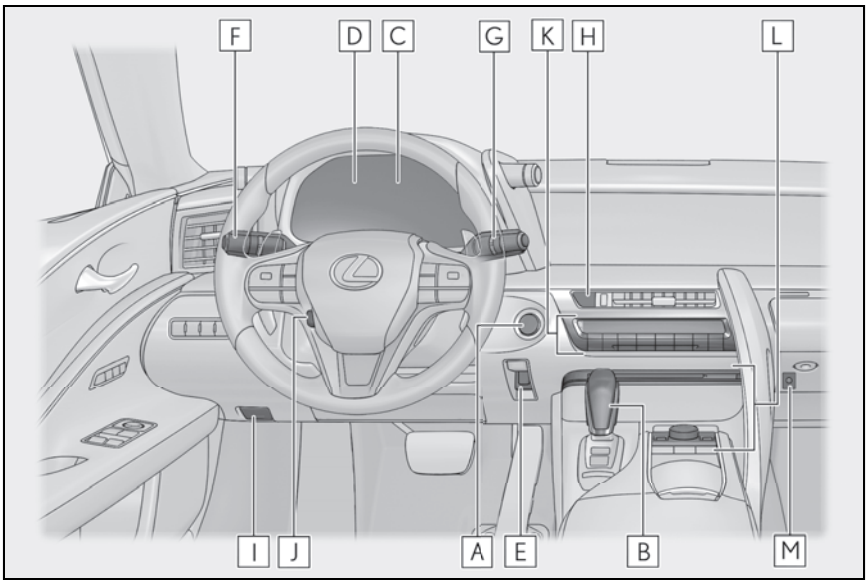
L **Tail lights P.156**

M **License plate lights P.156**

N **Back up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R P.146

*: If equipped

Instrument panel



A Engine switch **P.141**
Starting the engine/changing the mode P.141
Emergency stop of the engine P.300
When the engine will not start P.323
Warning messages P.317

B Shift lever **P.145**
Changing the shift position P.146
Precautions against towing P.303

C Meters **P.73**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights P.73
Warning lights/indicator lights P.68
When the warning lights come on P.308

D Multi-information display **P.77**
Display P.77
When the warning messages are displayed P.317

E Parking brake switch **P.152**

Applying/releasing P.152
Precautions against winter season P.220
Warning buzzer/message P.311, 318

F **Turn signal lever P.151**
Headlight switch P.156
Headlights/parking lights/tail lights/license plate lights/ daytime running lights P.156
AHB (Automatic High Beam) P.159

G **Windshield wiper and washer switch P.162**
Usage P.162
Adding washer fluid P.274
Warning messages P.318

H **Emergency flasher switch P.300**

I **Hood lock release lever P.268**

J **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch P.113**
Adjustment P.113
Driving position memory P.108

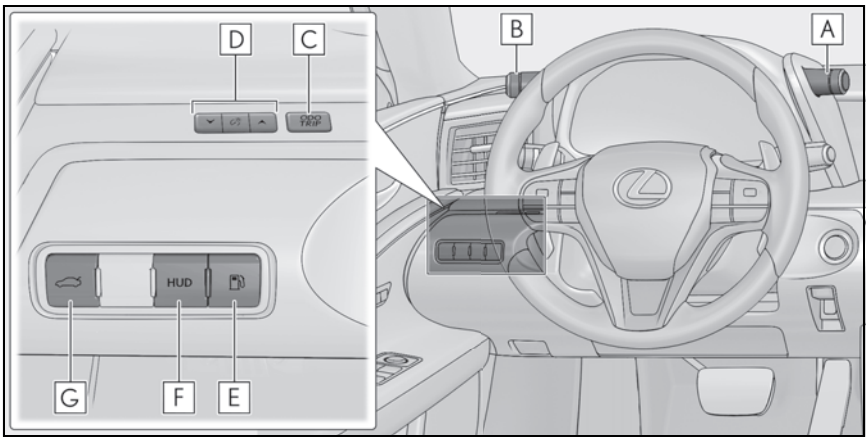
K **Air conditioning system P.228**
Usage P.228
Rear window defogger P.229

L **Audio system***

M **Trunk opener main switch P.101**

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■Switches



A Driving mode select switch P.198

B VSC OFF/snow mode switch P.149, 215

C Odometer/trip meter/trip meter reset button P.75

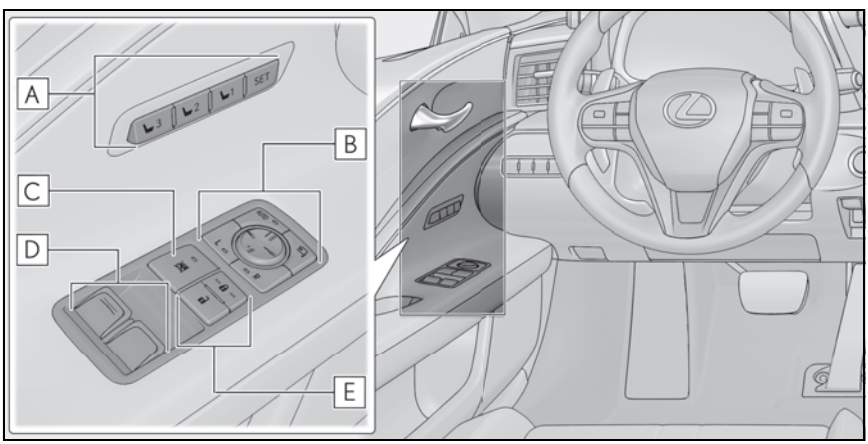
D Instrument panel light control switches P.76

E Fuel filler door opener switch P.167

F HUD (Head-up display) switch* P.83

G Trunk opener switch P.99

*: If equipped



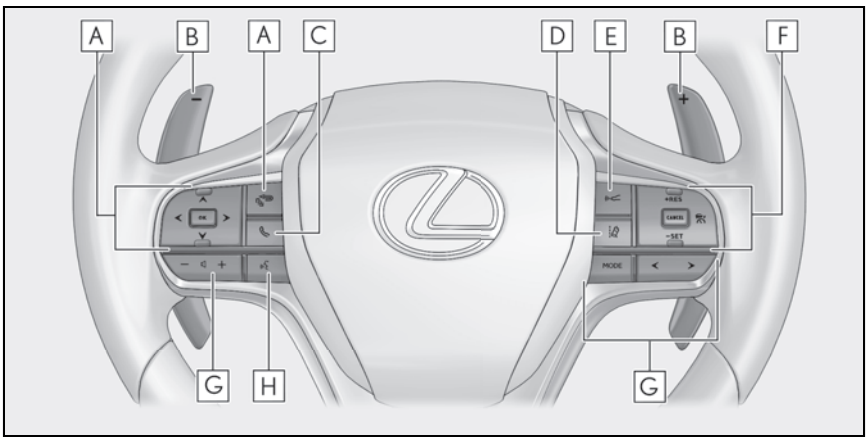
A Driving position memory switches P.108

B Outside rear view mirror switches P.115

C Window lock switch P.121

D Power window switches P.118

E Door lock switches P.96



A Meter control switches P.78

B Paddle shift switches P.149

C Telephone switch*

D LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch P.181

E Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch P.193

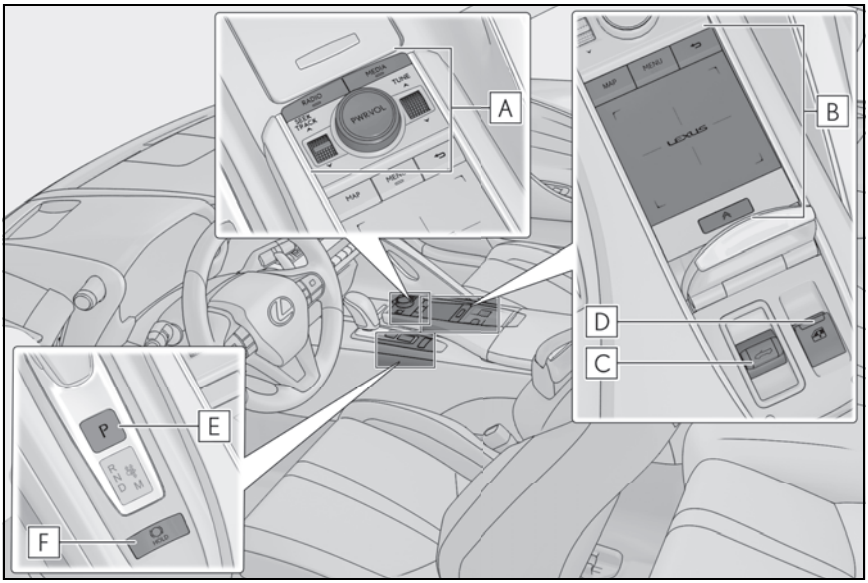
F Cruise control switches

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range P.189

G Audio remote control switches*

H Talk switch*

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



A Audio control switches*

B Remote Touch.....P.222

C Roof switch.....P.122

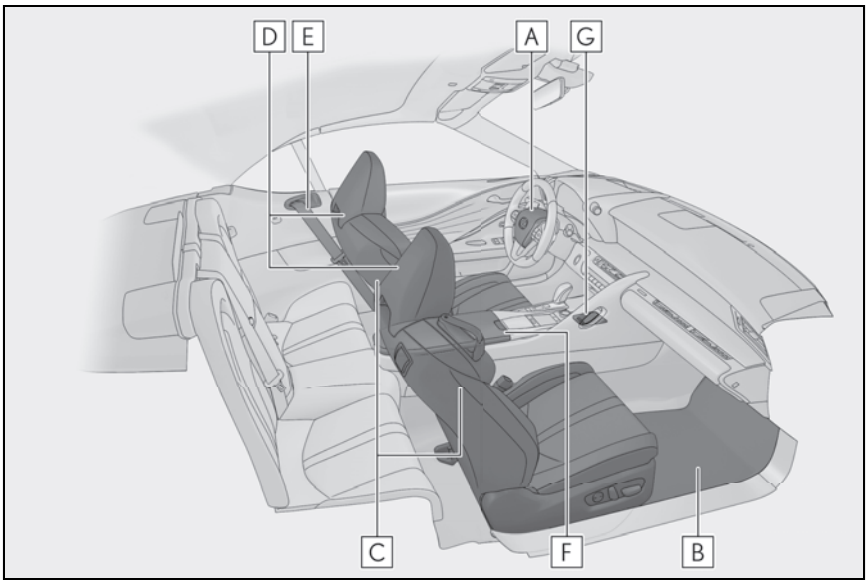
D All window control switch.....P.118

E P position switch.....P.146

F Brake hold switch.....P.154

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Interior



A SRS airbags P.30

B Floor mats P.22

C Front seats P.106

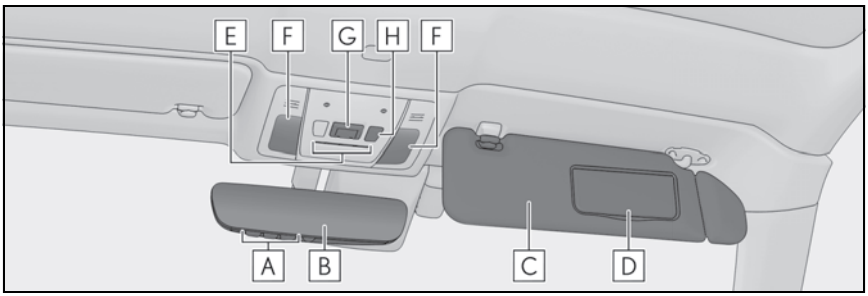
D Head restraints P.112

E Seat belts P.25

F Console box/auxiliary box P.243

G Cup holder P.243

■Ceiling



A Garage door opener buttons P.246

B Inside rear view mirror P.114

C Sun visors P.245

D Vanity mirrors P.245

E Seat lights P.240
Shift lever light P.240

F Personal lights P.241

G "SOS" button* P.57

H Door-linked personal light switch P.241

*: If equipped

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 22

For safe driving 23

Seat belts 25

SRS airbags 30

Pop Up Hood 37

Active roll bar 39

Front passenger occupant classification system 42

Exhaust gas precautions 46

1-2. Child safety

Riding with children 47

Child restraint systems 47

1-3. Lexus Enform

Lexus Enform Safety Connect 57

Lexus Enform Remote 60

Lexus Enform Service Connect 61

1-4. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 62

Alarm 63

Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.) 65

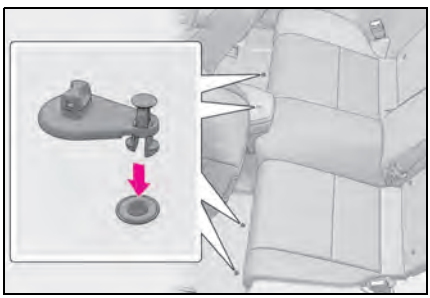
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

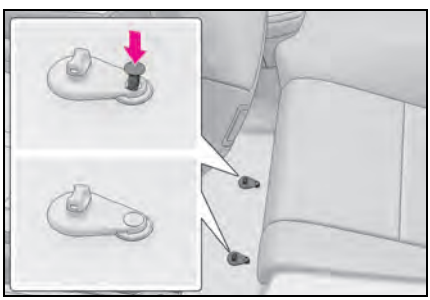
The retaining hooks (clips) installation method for the rear floor mats (if equipped)

Be sure to follow the procedure below to install and secure the rear floor mats.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the rear floor mat eyelets (4 tabs) as shown in the illustration.



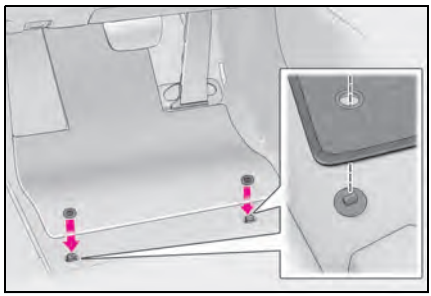
2 Secure the inserted retaining hooks (clips).



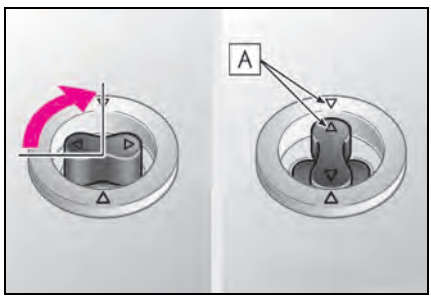
Installing floor mats (if equipped)

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the △ marks A.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

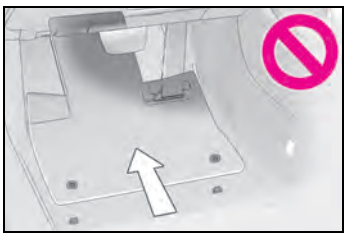
WARNING

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

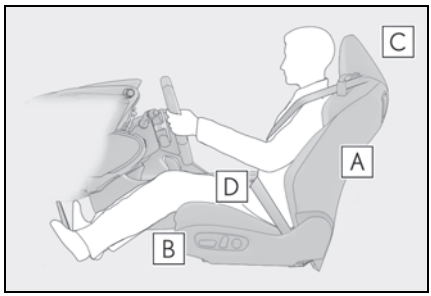


- With the engine stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.106)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.106)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.112)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.26)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.26)
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.47)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly.

(→P.114, 115)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

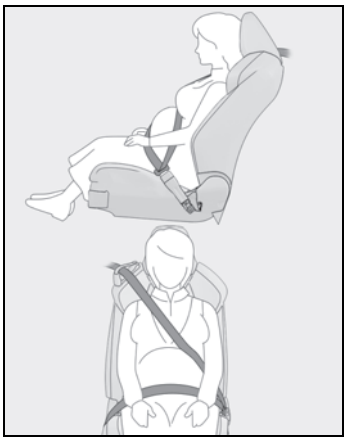
WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.26)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.26)

■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.47

■ Seat belt damage and wear

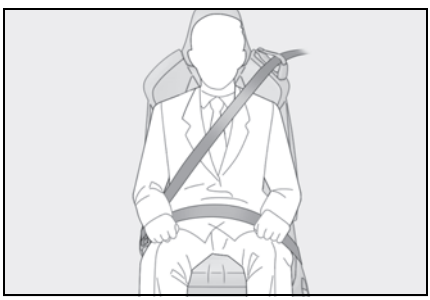
- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.

WARNING

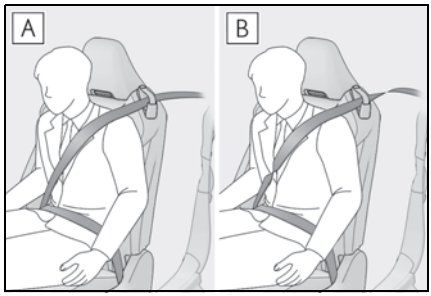
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Lexus dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.



- Do not twist the seat belt.



A Not twisted

B Twisted

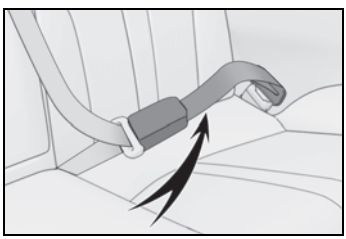
Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.47)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.25)

Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Lexus dealer free of charge.



WARNING

Using a seat belt extender

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

WARNING

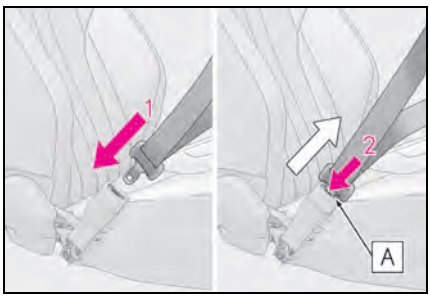
- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

NOTICE

■ When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A .

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

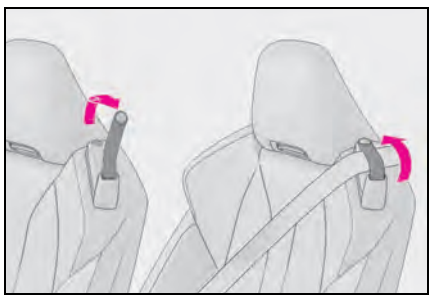
■ Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold a child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

Seat belt guide

The front seats are equipped with guides to pass the seat belt. When using the seat belt, make sure to pass the seat belt through the guide.

When getting into or out of a rear seat, release the seat belt from the guide.



WARNING

■ **Seat belt guide**



Make sure to pass the seat belt through the seat belt guide when using the seat belt.

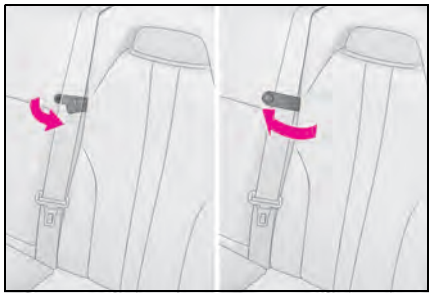
■ **When using the seat belt guide**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Always make sure that the belt is not twisted, and runs freely through the guide.
- Regardless of whether the guide is used or not, always secure the seat belt guide button.
- Do not hang from or pull the guide forcefully.

Rear seat belt holder

The rear seats are equipped with belt holders to secure the seat belt. When the seat belt flaps in the wind, secure the seat belt using the belt holder.



WARNING

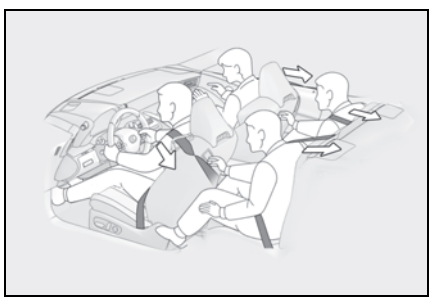
■ **When using the rear seat belt**

Make sure to release the seat belt from the belt holder.

Seat belt pretensioners

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact or a rear impact.



■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

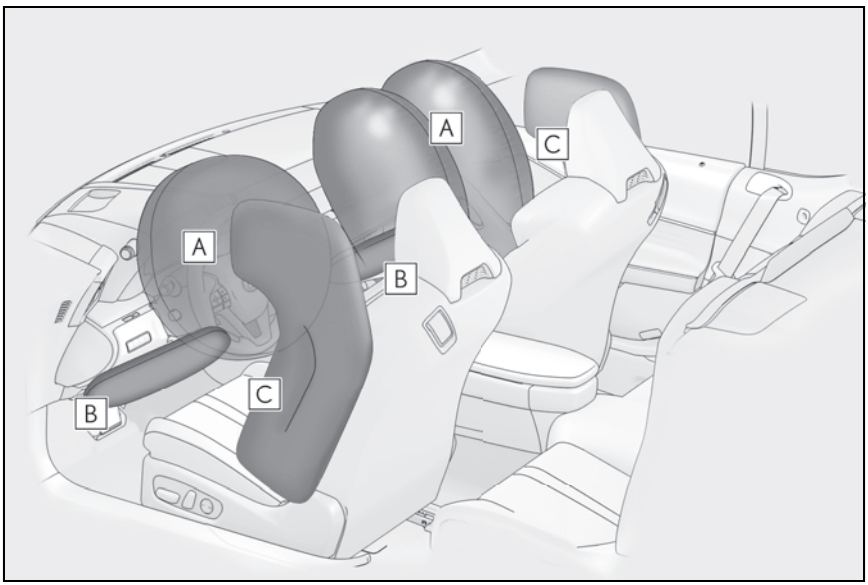
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Lexus dealer.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



▶ SRS front airbags

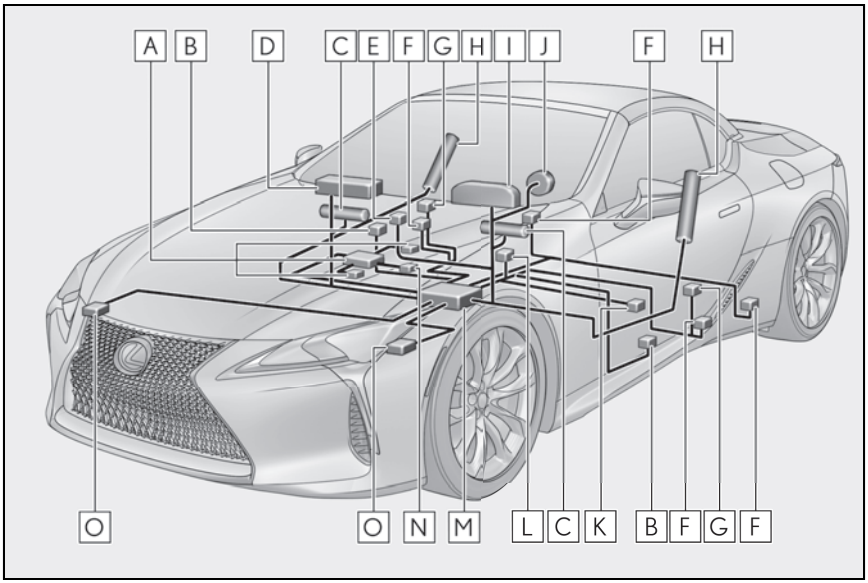
A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

▶ SRS side airbags

C SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

■ SRS airbag system components



A Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)

B Side impact sensors (door)

C Knee airbags

D Front passenger airbag

E "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights

F Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters

G Side impact sensors (front)

H Front side airbags

I SRS warning light

J Driver airbag

K Driver's seat position sensor

L Driver's seat belt buckle switch

M Airbag sensor assembly

N Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch

O Front impact sensors

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the

US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.95)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.215)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.240)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.300)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.307)
- For Lexus Enform Safety Connect subscribers, if any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P.57)

• An SRS airbag is deployed.
• A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
• The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).
  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

• If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
• If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck

- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied.

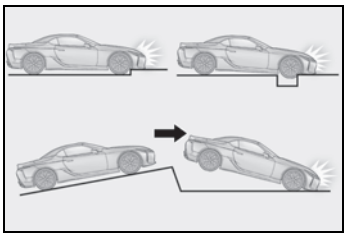
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side airbags)**

The SRS side airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

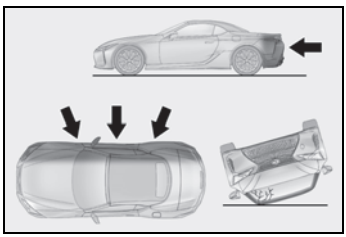
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

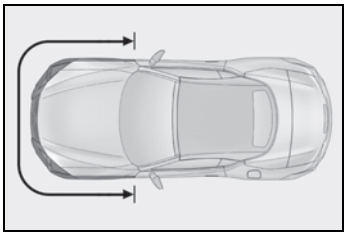
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



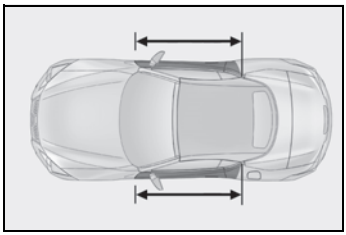
■ When to contact your Lexus dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

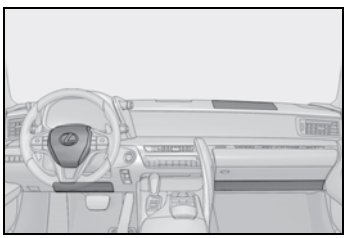
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



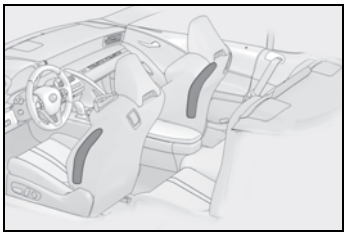
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises: Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

WARNING

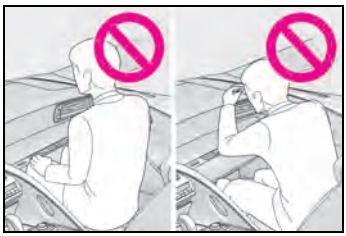
- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.



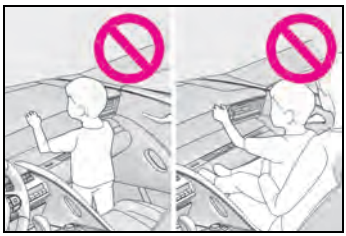
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.47)

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.



- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

- Do not lean against the front door.

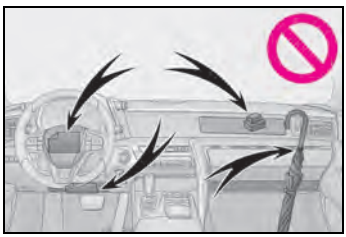


- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



WARNING

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass and side door glass.



- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the doors. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Lexus dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Lexus dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, door panels, door trims or door speakers
- Modifications to the door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, or front bumper
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier

WARNING

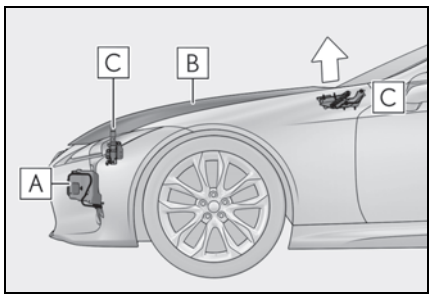
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

Pop Up Hood

In the event of a frontal collision with a body, such as a pedestrian, the Pop Up Hood system raises the hood to reduce the possibility of a serious impact to the pedestrian's head area by adding clearance to the engine compartment.

When the sensors located at the back of the front bumper detect a frontal impact with a body, such as a pedestrian, which meets or exceeds the threshold level while the vehicle is being driven within the operational speed range, the system operates.

System components



A Sensors

B Hood

C Lifters

Pop Up Hood precautions

- Before scrapping your vehicle, make sure to contact your Lexus dealer.
- The Pop Up Hood system cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by your Lexus dealer.

Pop Up Hood operational conditions

The Pop Up Hood will operate when the vehicle detects an impact such as the following:

- The front bumper detects a frontal impact equivalent to or greater than that of a pedestrian while the vehicle being driven within the operational speed range of approximately 16 to 34 mph (25 to 55 km/h). (The system is operated by an impact of threshold level or greater, even in the case of a minor collision that may not leave a trace on the front bumper. Also, depending on the impact conditions or vehicle speed, the system may operate by a collision with a light or small object or a small animal.)
- In other situations such as the following, the system may operate when an impact is applied to the lower part of the vehicle or front bumper:
  - Colliding with a curb
  - Falling into a deep hole
  - Landing hard
  - Hitting the slope of a parking lot, an undulating road, a protruding object or falling object

Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood may not operate properly

- If a pedestrian collides with the right or left corner of the front bumper or the side of the vehicle. As such impacts may be difficult to detect, the system may not operate.
- If the vehicle speed is not detected correctly, such as if the vehicle is sliding sideways, the system may not operate properly.

Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood will not operate

The Pop Up Hood will not operate in the following situations:

- Colliding with a lying person
- A frontal impact applied to the front bumper while driving at speeds outside of the operational speed range
- A side impact or rear impact
- A vehicle rollover (In some accident situations, the Pop Up Hood may operate.)

WARNING

When the Pop Up Hood is operated

- Do not pull the hood lock release lever. Doing so after the Pop Up Hood has operated will further raise the hood and may cause an injury. Do not drive with the hood raised, as doing so may block the driver's vision, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not forcibly push down the hood. As the popped up hood cannot be lowered by hand, doing so may deform the hood or cause an injury.
- If the Pop Up Hood has operated, have it replaced by your Lexus dealer. If the Pop Up Hood has operated, stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not touch the lifters immediately after the Pop Up Hood has operated, as the lifters may be hot and burn you.

NOTICE

Pop Up Hood precautions

- Make sure to close the hood before driving, as the system may not operate properly if the hood is not fully closed.
- Make sure that all 4 tires are of the specified size and inflated to the specified tire pressure. If tires of a different size are used, the system may not operate properly.
- If something has hit the area around the front bumper, the sensors may be damaged even if the Pop Up Hood has not operated. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
- Do not remove or repair the parts or wiring of the Pop Up Hood, as doing so may cause accidental operation or prevent the system from operating properly. If repair or replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.

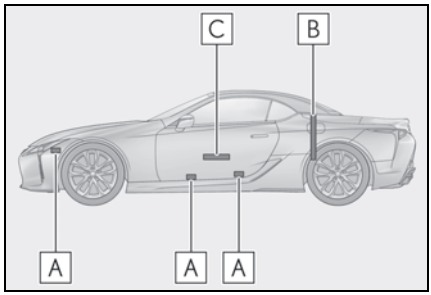
NOTICE

- Do not remove such components as the front bumper, hood or suspension, or replace them with non-genuine parts, as doing so may prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not install anything to the front bumper or hood, as doing so may prevent the sensors from detecting an impact correctly and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not close the hood with force or apply load to the lifters, as doing so may damage the lifters and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not modify the suspension, as changes made to the vehicle height may prevent the system from operating properly.

Active roll bar

The active roll bar is the mechanism that ensure the bars to pop out upward when the sensors detect a frontal or side impact, or vehicle rollover.

System components



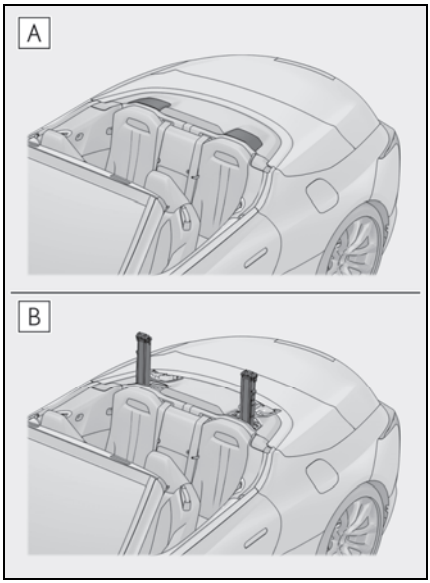
A Sensors

B Active roll bar

C ECU

Operation of the active roll bar

The active roll bar is stored behind the rear seats. When the system operates, the bars pop out upward.



A Before operating

B After operating

■ **Active roll bar precautions**

- Before scrapping your vehicle, make sure to contact your Lexus dealer.
- If the active roll bar operates when the soft top roof is opened, the soft top roof cannot be closed.
- The active roll bar cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by your Lexus dealer.

■ **Active roll bar operational conditions**

- The active roll bar operate regardless of the opening/closing state of the soft top roof.
- The active roll bar will operates in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform, or the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck

- The active roll bar operates when the vehicle rolls over.
- The active roll bar may also operate if a serious impact occurs to the underside of the vehicle, such as in the following situation.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- The vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts when the vehicle has slided sideways and collided with a curb, etc.

■ **Conditions under which the active roll bar may not operate**

The active roll bar does not generally operate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal or side collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, operation of the active roll bar may occur.

- Collision from the rear
- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

■ **When the active roll bar operates**

The soft top roof cannot be opened or closed while the active roll bar is operating.

■ **Warning message**

If "Active Roll Bar System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display, have the vehicle

inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

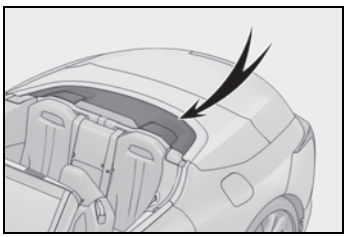
WARNING

■ Active roll bar precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the active roll bar.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in the operating range of the active roll bar. Also, do not sit on the package tray.



- Do not put anything on the package tray. An object on the package tray may fly when the active roll bar operates.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the active roll bar components.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the active roll bar has operated, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so.

Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.

■ When the active roll bar has operated

- If the active roll bar has operated, have them replaced by your Lexus dealer. If the active roll bar have operated, stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not touch the active roll bar immediately after it has operated, as the bars may be hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ Active roll bar precautions

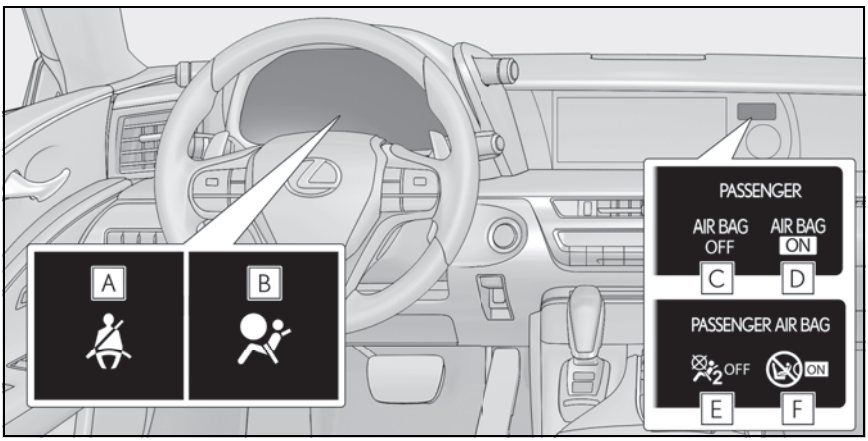
Observe the following precautions to ensure the active roll bar can operate correctly.

- If something has hit the area around the front bumper or front doors, the sensors may be damaged even if the active roll bar has not operated. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
- Do not remove or repair the parts or wiring of the active roll bar, as doing so may cause accidental operation or prevent the system from operating properly. If repair or replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not place anything on the package tray.

Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag.

System components



A Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light

B SRS warning light

▶ For the U.S.A.

C "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

D "AIR BAG ON" indicator light

▶ For Canada

E "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

F "AIR BAG ON" indicator light

WARNING

■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket or armrest).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.
- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P.49)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Lexus dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.

WARNING

- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

■ Adult*1

Indicator/warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG ON"
	SRS warning light	Off
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ Child*4

Indicator/warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF" or "AIR BAG ON"*4
	SRS warning light	Off
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated or activated*4
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ Child restraint system with infant*5

Indicator/warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"*6
	SRS warning light	Off
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ Unoccupied

Indicator/warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"
	SRS warning light	Off
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"
	SRS warning light	On
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may not recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt

*4: For some children, child in seat, child in booster seat or child in convertible seat, the system may not recognize him/her as a child. Factors which may affect this can be the physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P.49)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P.47)

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the trunk lid closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk lid is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Lexus dealer.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the window lock switch to avoid children operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember: →P.47

Child restraint system: →P.48

When using a child restraint system: →P.49

Child restraint system installation method

- Fixed with a seat belt: →P.51
- Fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor: →P.54

Points to remember

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. as well as Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the

child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

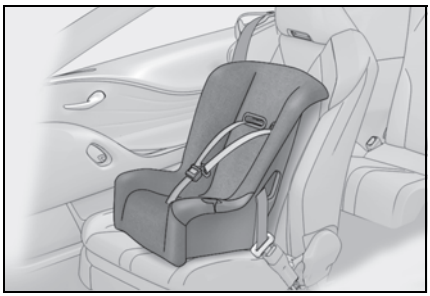
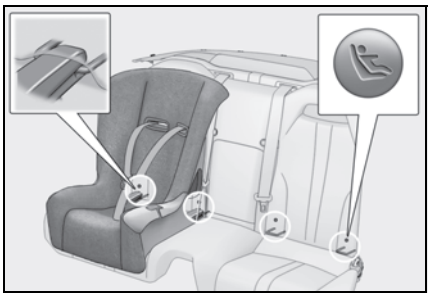
If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- This vehicle is not equipped with top tether anchorages. A child restraint system that needs to be fixed with a top strap cannot be properly installed. Use an appropriate child restraint system.
- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided with the child restraint system manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle.

Child restraint system

■ Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

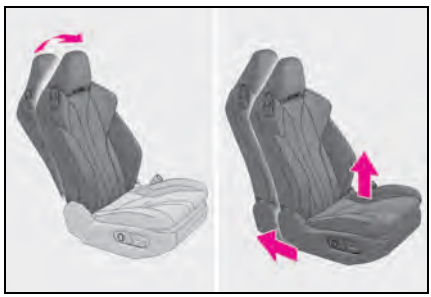
Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.51
Child restraint LATCH anchors attachment		P.54

When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seats. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Raise the seatback as much as possible
- Move the seat to the rearmost position
- Raise the seat to the highest position
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



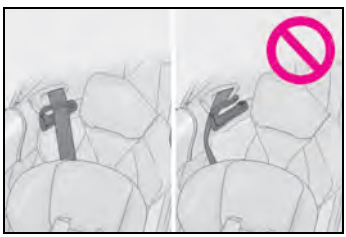
WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- When unavoidably installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, make sure to pass the seat belt through the seat belt guide and fasten the button.



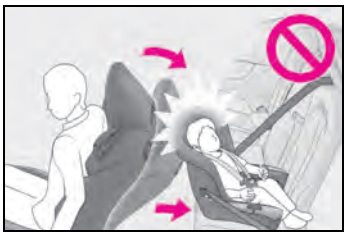
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the seatback to the most upright position, move the seat as far back as possible, and raise the seat to the highest position, even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated.
  If the head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat from which the SRS side airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.

WARNING

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

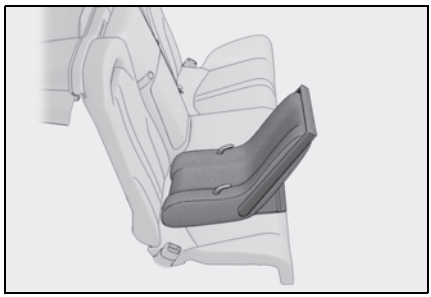
Installing child restraint system using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

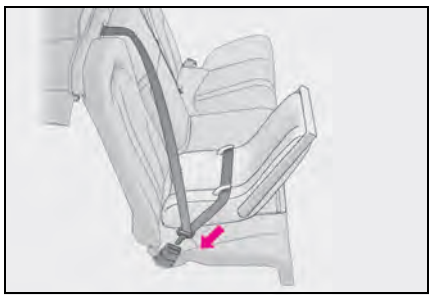
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

Rear-facing—Infant seat/convertible seat

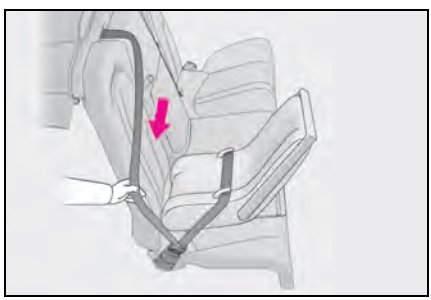
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

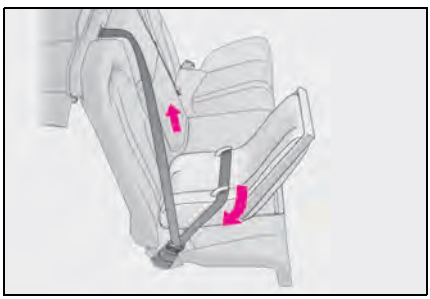


3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



4 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



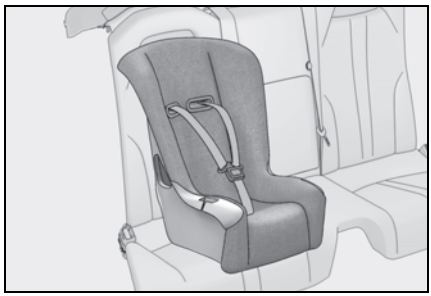
5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.54)

■ **Forward-facing—Convertible seat**

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.49 for front passenger seat adjustment.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.112)

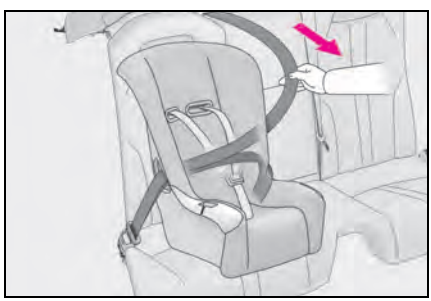
3 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



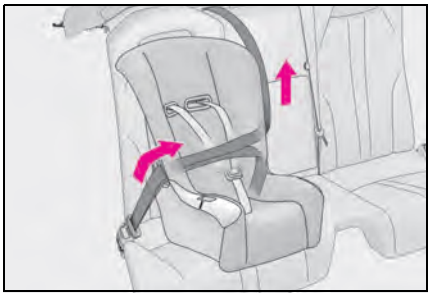
5 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



6 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the

child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



7 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.54)

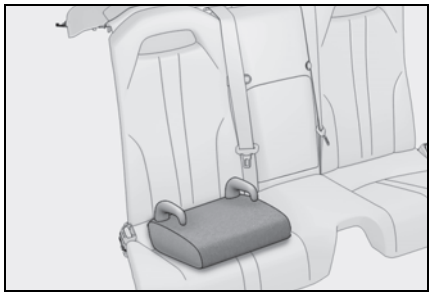
■ Booster seat

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.49 for front passenger seat adjustment.

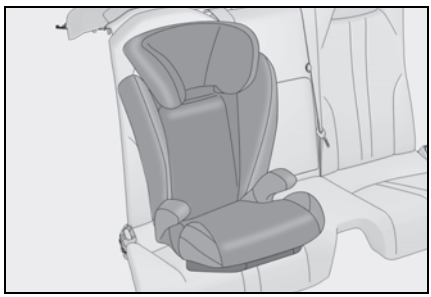
2 High back type: If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.112)

3 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

▶ Booster type



▶ High back type



4 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P.26)

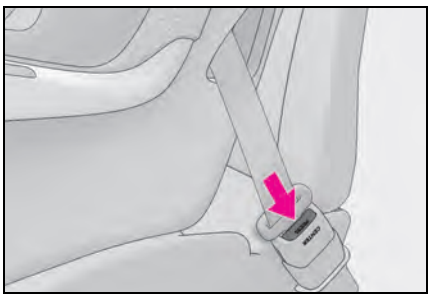


■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.



WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P.27)

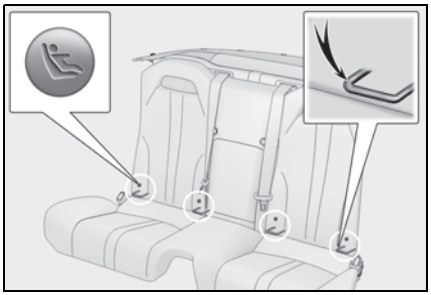
■ Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Child restraint system fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor

■ Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the each rear seat. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)

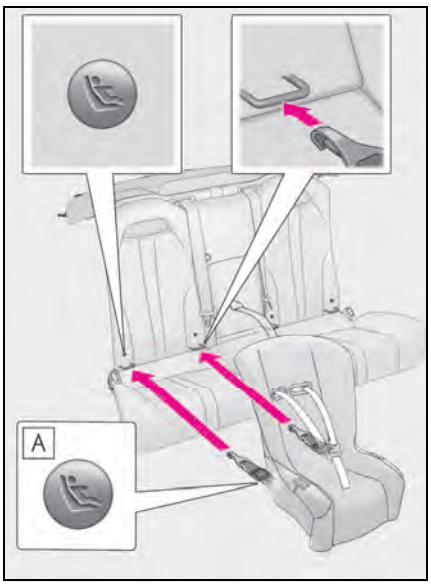


■ When installing in the rear seats

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

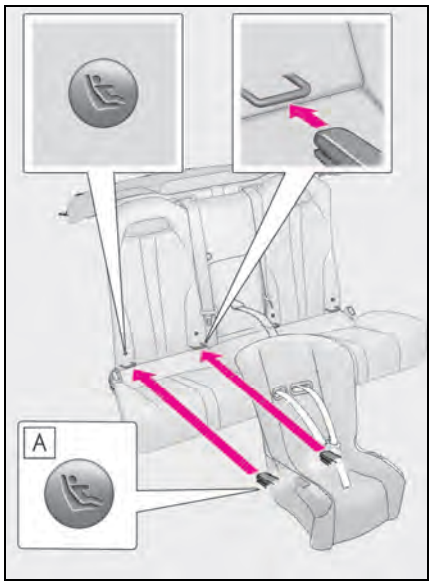
▶ With flexible lower attachments

1 Latch the hooks of the lower attachments onto the LATCH anchors.
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates [A] the presence of a lower connector system.



▶ With rigid lower attachments

1 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates [A] the presence of a lower connector system.



2 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.54)

■ Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

Lexus Enform Safety Connect*

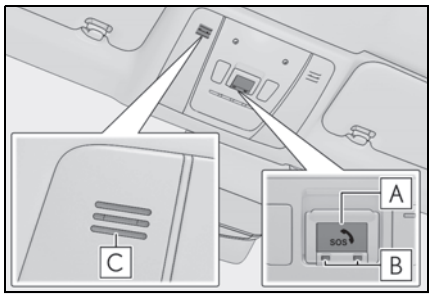
*: If equipped

Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Lexus' designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Lexus.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

System components



A "SOS" button

B LED light indicators

C Microphone

Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

- Automatic Collision Notification*

Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P.59)

*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location

Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P.59)

- Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P.59)

- Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P.59)

Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics

Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms is available for purchase. Contact your Lexus dealer, call the following or push the "SOS" button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

• The United States

1-800-25-LEXUS (1-800-255-3987)

• Canada

1-800-26-LEXUS (1-800-265-3987)

• Puerto Rico

1-877-539-8777

■ **Safety Connect Services Information**

- Phone calls using the vehicle's Bluetooth® technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Lexus models (in the contiguous United States only). Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms is available; charges vary by subscription term selected and location.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance and Stolen Vehicle Location will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, Puerto Rico and in Canada, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance will function in the United States, Puerto Rico and in Canada.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle and Enhanced Road Assistance will not function in the United States Virgin Islands. For vehicles first sold in the USVI, no Safety Connect services will function in and outside the United States Virgin Islands.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

■ **Languages**

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English, Spanish, and French. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

■ **When contacting the response center**

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the engine switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Lexus dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

Safety Connect services

■ Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

■ Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-25-LEXUS (1-800-255-3987) in the United States, 1-877-539-8777 in Puerto Rico or 1-800-265-3987 in Canada, and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Lexus.com.

■ Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

■ Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Lexus roadside service.

Subscribers can press the "SOS" button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Lexus.com.

Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information about exposure to radio frequency signals before using Safety Connect;

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

Lexus Enform Remote*

*: If equipped

Lexus Enform Remote is a cellular phone application that lets you view and remotely control certain aspects of your vehicle.

For details about the functions and services of this application, refer to http://www.lexus.com/enform/.

Function of the Lexus Enform Remote is achieved by using DCM (Data Communication Module).

Subscription

After you sign the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement, download the Lexus App from your cellular phone's app store, and register within the app (or enroll and complete registration at the dealer), you can begin using these services. (→P.57)

A variety of subscription terms are available. Contact your Lexus dealer, or call 1-800-25-LEXUS (1-800-255-3987) for further subscription details.

■ **Availability of service**

Lexus Enform Remote is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C. and Alaska.

Lexus Enform Remote is not available in some countries or areas.

■ **Lexus Enform Remote Information**

- Lexus Enform Remote should only be used by authorized users.
- Laws in some communities may require that the vehicle be within view of the user

when operating Lexus Enform Remote. In some states, use of Lexus Enform Remote may violate state or local laws. Before using Lexus Enform Remote, check your state and local laws.

- Any malfunction of the Lexus should be repaired by your Lexus dealer.
- Lexus Enform Remote is designed to work at temperatures above -22°F (-30°C). This specification is related to the Lexus Enform Remote operation, but is dependent on the vehicle's operating temperature range which may be different.
- Content is subject to change without notice.
- Some features of the Lexus Enform Remote may not be available on some models.
- Additional information can be found at www.lexus.com/enform/.
- Availability of functions of the Lexus Enform service is dependent on network reception level.

■ **Safety information for Lexus Enform Remote**

Refer to the safety information for Safety Connect: →P.59

Lexus Enform Service Connect*

*: If equipped

Lexus Enform Service Connect uses DCM (Data Communication Module) to collect and transmit vehicle data that allows Lexus to provide:

- Vehicle Health Report (VHR) (Safety Recalls, Service Campaigns, Current Vehicle Alerts, Required Maintenance, and Vehicle Condition Status)
- Maintenance Notifications
- Vehicle Alert Notifications

For details about this service and how to register, refer to http://www.lexus.com/enform/.

The Lexus Enform Service Connect is achieved by using a DCM built in the vehicle.

■ **Availability of service**

Lexus Enform Service Connect is not available in some countries or areas.

■ **Lexus Enform Service Connect Information**

Availability of functions of the Lexus Enform Service Connect is dependent on network reception level.

■ **Safety information for Lexus Enform Service Connect**

Refer to the safety information for Safety Connect: →P.59

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

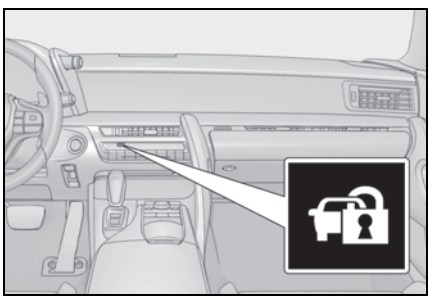
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- For the U.S.A.: A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- For Canada: A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The door will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

Setting/canceling/stopping the alarm system

Items to check before locking the vehicle

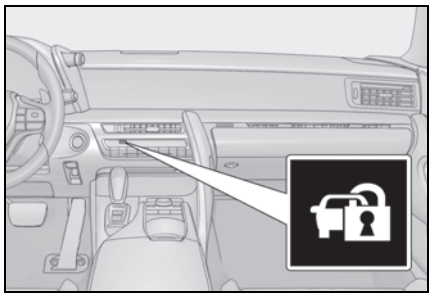
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Setting

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock both side doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Canceling or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- For the U.S.A.: Unlock the doors or open the trunk.
- For Canada: Unlock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

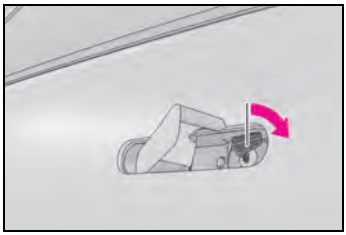
System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

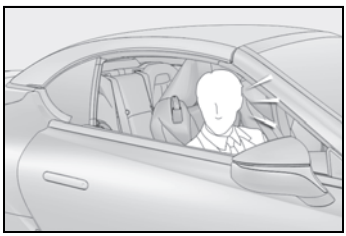
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

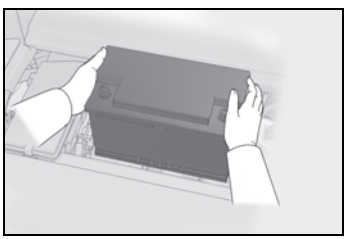
- For Canada: The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using a door lock switch.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.331)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery

■ Customization

The alarm can be set to activate/deactivate when the mechanical key is used to unlock. (Customizable features: →P.363)

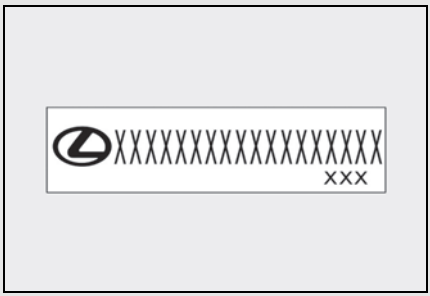
NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.



Vehicle status information and indicators

2

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators. 68

Gauges and meters 73

Multi-information display..... 77

Head-up display 83

Fuel consumption information 86

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle systems.

BRAKE (U.S.A.) — Brake system warning light *1 (→P.308)

(red) (Canada) — Brake system warning light *1 (→P.308)

Charging system warning light *2 (→P.308)

Low engine oil pressure warning light *2 (→P.308)

CHECK (U.S.A.) — Malfunction indicator lamp *1 (→P.309)

(Canada) — Malfunction indicator lamp *1 (→P.309)

SRS warning light *1 (→P.309)

ABS (U.S.A.) — ABS warning light *1 (→P.309)


(Canada)

ABS warning light*1 (→P.309)


(red)

Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.309)


(yellow)

Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.309)


(Flashes or illuminates)

PCS warning light*1 (→P.310)


(orange)

LKA indicator*2 (→P.310)



Slip indicator*1 (→P.310)



Brake Override System warning light (→P.311)/Drive-Start Control warning light*2 (→P.311)



Brake hold operated indicator*1, 3 (→P.311)


(U.S.A.)

Parking brake indicator*3 (→P.311)


(Canada)

Parking brake indicator*3 (→P.311)


(yellow)

Brake system warning light*1 (→P.312)



Low fuel level warning light (→P.312)



Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.312)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights*4 (→P.312)



Master warning light*1 (→P.313)



Tire pressure warning light*1, 3 (→P.313)



High coolant temperature warning light*2 (→P.313)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*4: This light illuminates on the center panel.

WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Operation indicators


Turn signal indicator (→P.151)


(U.S.A.)
Headlight indicator (→P.156)


(Canada)
Tail light indicator (→P.156)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.158)


AHB indicator*1 (→P.159)


Cruise control indicator*2 (→P.189)


Dynamic radar cruise control indicator*2 (→P.189)



Cruise control "SET" indicator*2 (→P.189)


(white)
LKA indicator*2 (→P.181)


(green)
LKA indicator*2 (→P.181)


(orange)
LKA indicator*2, 3 (→P.181)


Intuitive parking assist indicator (→P.199)


Slip indicator*1, 3 (→P.215)



VSC OFF indicator*1 (→P.216)



PCS warning light*1, 4 (→P.174)


BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators*5, 6 (→P.206)



BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) indicator (→P.206)



RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) indicator (→P.206)



Brake hold standby indicator*1 (→P.154)



Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.154)


Security indicator*7 (→P.62, 63)


Smart access system with push-button start indicator*2 (→P.326)


Low outside temperature indicator*2, 8 (→P.73)



Eco Driving Indicator Light*1 (→P.71)



(U.S.A.)
Parking brake indicator (→P.152)


(Canada)
Parking brake indicator (→P.152)



Snow mode indicator (→P.149)



"Normal" indicator*2 (→P.198)



"Eco" indicator*2 (→P.198)



"Sport S" indicator*2 (→P.198)



"Sport S+" indicator*2 (→P.198)



"Comfort" indicator*2 (→P.198)



"Custom" indicator*2 (→P.198)



(U.S.A.)

"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator*7 (→P.42)



(Canada)

"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator*7 (→P.42)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*4: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

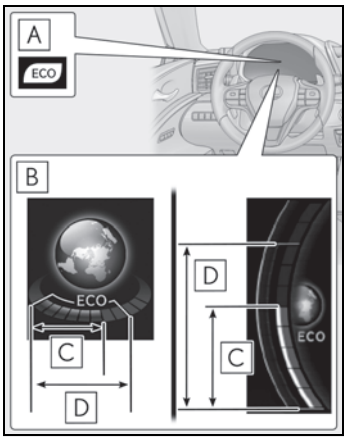
*5: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:
When the engine switch is turned to ON while the BSM main switch is turned on.
When the BSM main switch is turned on while the engine switch is in ON.
If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

*6: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*7: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*8: When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

Eco Driving Indicator



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator can be enabled on the multi-information display. (→P.77)

B Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

When the driving mode is Normal mode or Comfort mode, switch the display to the side position. (→P.76)

C Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

The part that exceeds the Zone of Eco driving illuminates in white.

D Zone of Eco driving

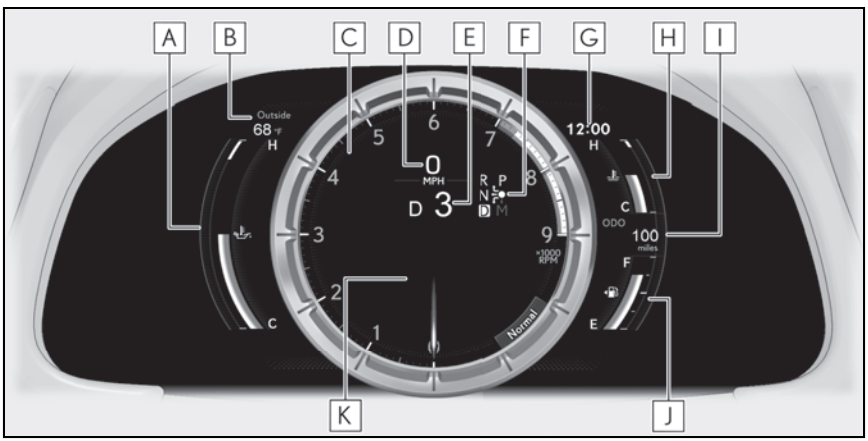
Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift position is in any position other than D.
- A paddle shift switch is operated.
- The driving mode is SPORT S mode or SPORT S+ mode.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) or higher.

Gauges and meters

When the main meter is in the side position, some of the meter displays and the gauge layout will be changed.

Meter display



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

A Engine oil temperature gauge/Eco Driving Indicator

Displays the engine oil temperature or Eco Driving Indicator (→P.71)

B Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C)
Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 37°F (3°C) or lower

C Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

D Speedometer

E Shift position/shift range/gear position (→P.145)

F Shift position indicator (→P.146)

G Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the instrument panel. (→P.245)

H Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature
If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicator enters the red zone, a buzzer sounds

and the high coolant temperature warning light comes on

I Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset
Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently

J Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

K Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.77)

Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P.317)

■ **Rev indicator**

When the engine speed reaches a set speed or the red zone, a ring-shaped indicator will be displayed on the tachometer.

The indicator will be displayed in amber (A) when the engine speed reaches a set speed, and in red (B) when the engine speed reaches the red zone. This setting can be enabled on the multi-information display. (→P.81)



■ **Rev peak**

When the engine speed reaches or exceeds the 3600 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 1 second.

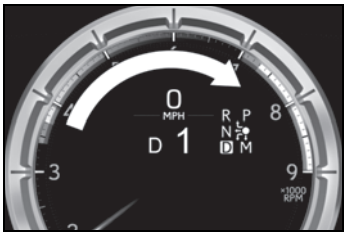


■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **Variable red zone**

To help protect the engine, the engine speed is controlled by starting the red zone of the tachometer at different engine speeds ranging from 3700 rpm to 7300 rpm depending on the engine coolant temperature.
Before driving under extremely high load conditions, make sure to sufficiently warm up the engine.



■ **Instrument panel brightness adjustment**

The brightness of the instrument panel lights is automatically adjusted based on the light sensor detecting how bright the surroundings are.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "- -" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer.

■ **Speed unit setting for the speedometer**

When the speed unit has been changed from the default setting, the vehicle speed in the default unit is also displayed in the meter.



■ **Pop-up display**

- In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
- Some pop-up displays can be set on/off. (→P.81)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

The meter display can be customized on the multi-information display. (→P.363)

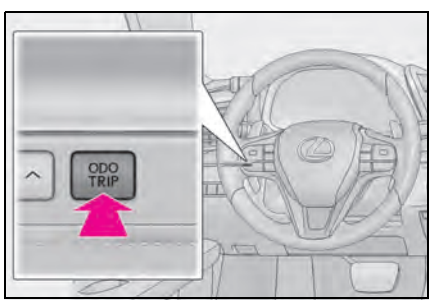
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator of the tachometer enter the red zone, as it represents the engine speed range which exceeds the maximum safe engine speed.
- In the following situations, the engine may be overheating. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.340)
  - The engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H).
  - The engine oil temperature gauge is in the red zone (H).

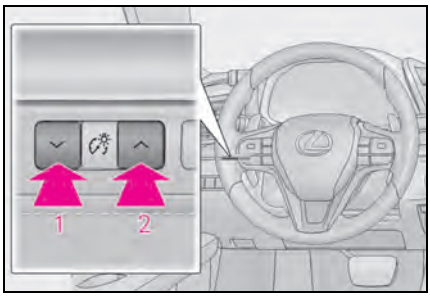
Changing between the odometer and trip meter

The odometer and trip meter displays can be switched. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



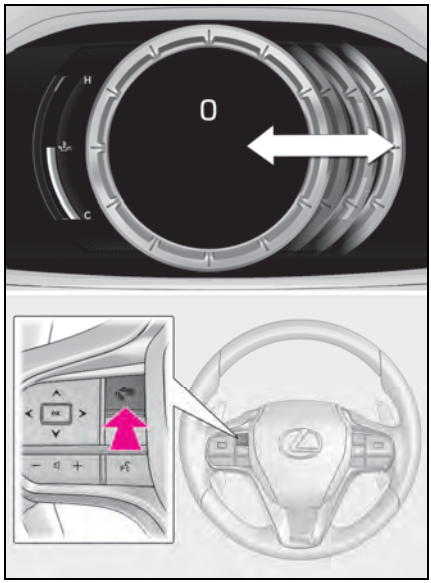
Changing the Instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker

2 Brighter



Instrument panel brightness adjustment

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.

Changing the display

The display can be switched between the center and side positions.

Multi-information display

Display and menu icons

■ Display

▶ When the main meter is in the center position

Displays various drive information on the main meter.

Some of the contents which are displayed when the main meter is in the side position cannot be displayed. (→P.78)

▶ When the main meter is in the side position

Selecting a menu icon displays a variety of vehicle data or allows vehicle settings to be customized.



■ Menu icons

Drive information (→P.78)

Navigation system-linked display (→P.80)

Audio system-linked display (→P.80)

Driving assist system information (→P.80)

Warning message display (→P.317)

Settings display (→P.81)

■ Opening image display

When the engine switch is in ACC or ON, the opening image is displayed on the multi-information display.
While the opening image is being displayed, the meter display cannot be changed even if the drive mode is changed.
When the start-up display is finished, the meter display for the currently selected mode will be displayed.

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

Record of the maximum G-forces will be reset.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.75

WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

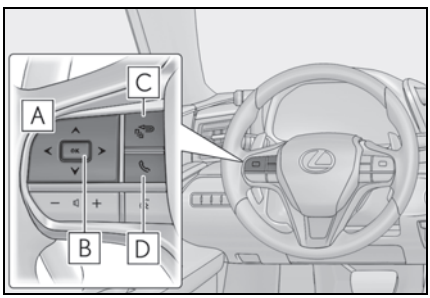
WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A ◀/▶: Switch menu
▲/▼: Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset

C Return to the previous screen and move the main meter

D Call sending/receiving and history display
Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Drive information

■ Content of drive information

Select to display various drive data.

Up to 2 of the following items can be selected.

Items displayed can be switched by pressing ◀ or ▶ of the meter control switches to select ⓘ and then pressing ▲ or ▼.

- Current fuel consumption*1

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

- Average fuel economy (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

- Average speed (after reset*2/after start)*1

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

- Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started,

respectively

● Distance (range/after start)*1

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

*1: Displayed when the item is set in "Drive Info 1" and "Drive Info 2".

*2: The function can be reset by pressing "OK" of the meter control switches for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed.
If there is more than one item that can be reset, the item selection screen will appear.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator/engine oil temperature gauge**

→P.71, 73

■ **Tire pressure**

→P.279

■ **Gear positions**

Displays the current shift range or gear position when the shift position is in D or M.

■ **Units**

The units of measure used can be changed while driving.

Unlike the units setting performed on the settings display, the units setting performed on the drive information menu can be changed while driving.

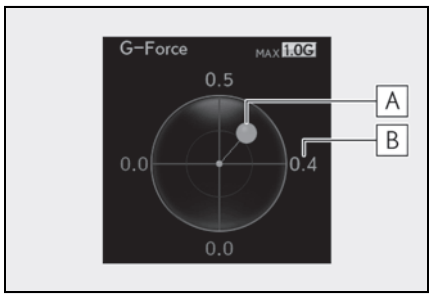
■ **G-force**

Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle

● Reading the display

- Normal display

Displays the following on the multi-information display



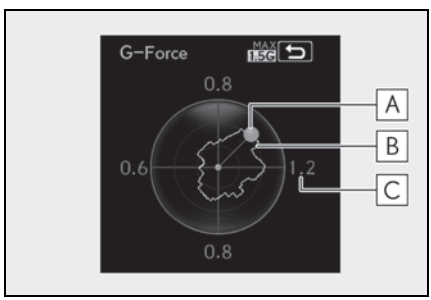
A Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

B Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

- Advanced display

Displays the following on the main meter and multi-information display

Multi-information display:



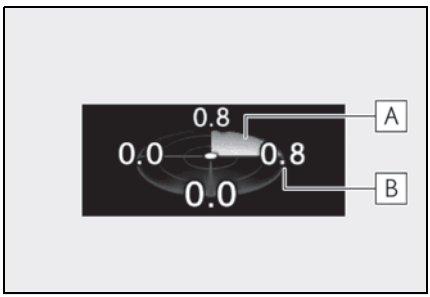
A Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

B Record of the maximum G-forces

C Value of the maximum G-force since display reset (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

Main meter:



A G-force direction

B Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

- Switching the display

To switch to advanced display, press "OK".

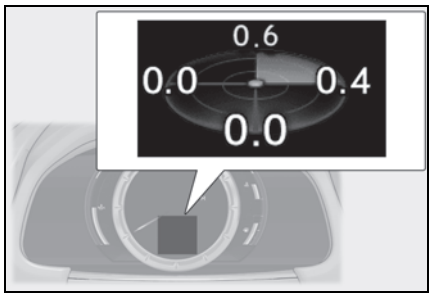
To return to normal display, press "OK".

- Resetting the record of maximum G-forces

With the record of maximum G-forces displayed, press and hold "OK" to reset the display.

- Peak hold function (advanced display only)

If lateral G-forces of 0.5 G or greater are generated, the G-force value displayed on the main meter will turn yellow and be held for 3 seconds.



■ **LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) vehicle sway warning**

→P.182

■ **Display off**

A blank screen is displayed

Navigation system-linked display

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Driving assist system information

Select to display the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range/LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) information, when the system is used.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P.317)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings.

■ **Language**

Select to change the language on the display.

■ **Units**

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Light**

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

■ **Drive information 1/Drive information 2**

Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on the "Drive Info 1" screen and "Drive Info 2" screen respectively. (→P.78)

■ **Pop-up display**

Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system
- Making call display of the hands-free phone system
- Audio system operation display
- Voice recognition display
- Instrument panel brightness adjustment display

■ **Ring position memory**

Select to change the meter ring position when the engine is started.

The position before the engine is stopped or the center position can be selected.

■ **Accent color**

Select to change the accent color on the screen, such as the cursor color.

■ **Rev indicator**

Select to set the rev indicator on/off.

When set to on, proceed to select the engine speed at which the rev indicator will be displayed.

■ **Rev peak**

Select to set the rev peak on/off.

■ **Clock**

Select to switch between 12-hour display and 24-hour display.

■ **Initialization**

Select to reset the meter display settings.

■ **Suspension of the settings display**

In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.

- When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
- When the vehicle begins to move

■ **Customization**

The settings can be changed on  of the multi-information display.

- Settings of the driving assist systems (→P.363)
- Vehicle settings (→P.84, 261, 280, 282, 363)

WARNING

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **While setting up the display**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. For some suggestions, a response to a displayed suggestion can be selected. To select a response, use the meter control switches.

■ Suggestion to turn on the headlights

If the headlight switch is in other than  or AUTO position, and the vehicle speed is 3 mph (5 km/h) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ Suggestion to turn off the headlights

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the engine switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to turn the headlights off.

When the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position: To turn the headlights off, select "Yes".

If a front door is opened after the engine switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

■ Suggestion to unlock the power windows

If it is attempt to close the passenger's side window using the power window switch on the driver's door or all window control switch, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ Customization

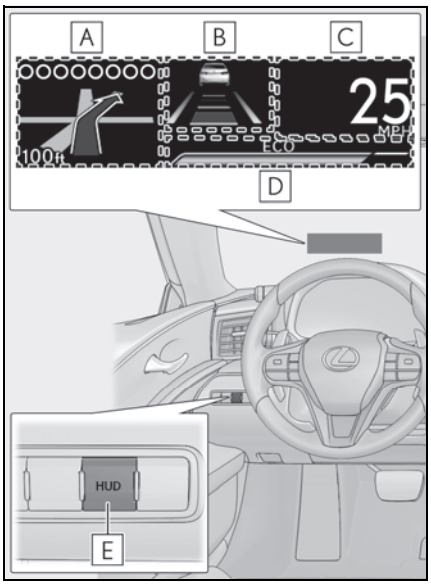
The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.363)

Head-up display*

*: If equipped

The head-up display is linked to the meters and navigation system and projects a variety of information in front of the driver, such as the current vehicle speed and route guidance to a set destination.

System components



A Navigation system-linked display area

Displays the following items, which are linked to the navigation system:
- Speed limit
- Street name
- Route guidance to destination
- Compass

B Driving assist system status display area

Displays the current shift position, and shift range/gear position, or the operational status of the following systems:
- Pre-collision warning (Pre-Collision System) (→P.174)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P.189)
- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) (→P.181)
- Intuitive parking assist (→P.199)

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanations of each system.

C Vehicle speed display

D Information display area (→P.85)

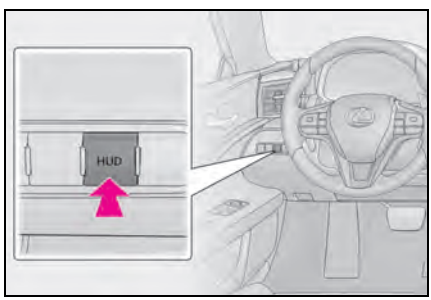
Displays the following items:
- Warning/message
- / icon (→P.85)
- Audio system operation status
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range status (→P.189)
- Hands-free system status (→P.85)
- Eco Driving Indicator/tachometer (→P.86)

E HUD (Head-up display) switch

Using the head-up display

■ Enabling/Disabling the head-up display

Pressing the switch turns the head-up display on/off.



Changing settings of the head-up display

Select on the multi-information display (→P.77) to change the following settings:

● Display brightness/position

Select to adjust the brightness and position of the head-up display.

● Eco Driving Indicator/tachometer

Select to display Eco Driving Indicator, tachometer or no content.

● Display content

Select to enable/disable the following items:

- Route guidance to destination
- Driving assist system status
- Compass
- Audio system operation status

● Display angle

Select to adjust the angle of the head-up display.

Head-up display

- The head-up display may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.
- When the head-up display is turned off, it will remain off even if the engine switch is turned to ACC or ON after the engine switch has been turned off.
- The startup image will be displayed on the head-up display after the engine switch has been turned to ON while the head-up display switch is set to on.

Display brightness

The brightness of the head-up display can be adjusted on of the multi-information display. Also, it is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.

Head-up display automatic position adjustment

If the display position is recorded into memory, the head-up display will be automatically adjusted to the desired position. (→P.108)

When the battery is disconnected

The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

Customization

Settings (e.g. display) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.363)

WARNING

Before using the head-up display

- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

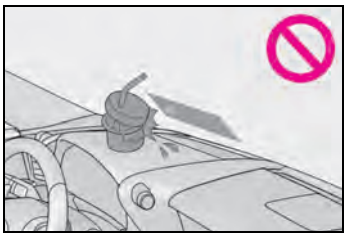
Caution for changing settings of the head-up display

As the engine needs to be running while changing the settings of the head-up display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to components

- Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.



- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector. Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector. Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

■ When changing the settings of the head-up display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while changing the settings of the head-up display.

Information display area

Displays the following items in the appropriate situation:

■ Warning/message

Displays the following warning/messages:

- Master warning message
- Notification message (Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range)
- Other messages

■ / icons

Displays the following multi-information display linked icons:

: Master warning icon

Displayed when a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.317)

: Information icon

Displayed when a suggestion/advice pop-up display is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.82)

■ Hands-free system status

Displayed when the hands-free system is operated.

■ Audio system operation status

Displayed when the audio system is operated.

■ Eco Driving Indicator/tachometer

Displays either of Eco Driving Indicator or the tachometer.

Navigation system-linked display area

Displays the following items which are linked to the navigation system:

■ Speed limit

Displays the speed limit on the current road.

■ Street name

When the navigation system is performing route guidance, the name of the next street will be displayed on the top of the display area.

■ Route guidance to destination

Displayed when the navigation system is performing route guidance. When approaching an intersection, an arrow will be displayed to indicate the suggested direction of travel.

■ Compass

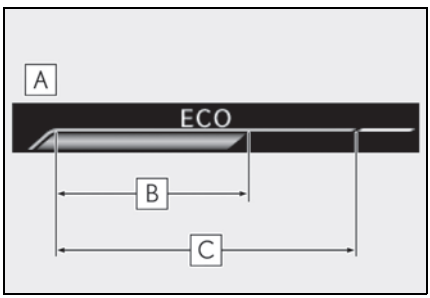
Displays the direction of travel.

■ Street name display

Only street names which are included in the map data will be displayed.

Eco Driving Indicator/tachometer

■ Eco Driving Indicator



A Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

B Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

C Zone of Eco driving

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the multi-information display (Eco Driving Indicator). For details, refer to P.71.

■ Tachometer

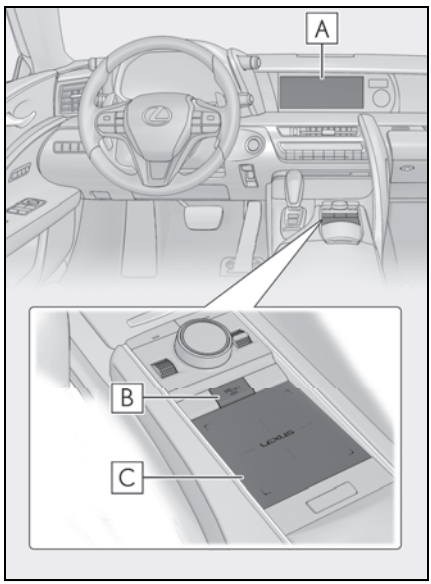
Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the Center Display.

The consumption screen can be displayed on the side display.

System components



A Center Display

B "MENU" button

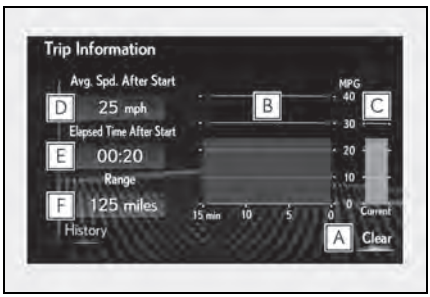
C Touchpad

Consumption

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select on the screen, and then select "Trip Information" or "History".

■ Trip information

If a screen other than "Trip Information" is displayed, select "Trip Information".



A Resetting the consumption data

B Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

C Current fuel consumption

D Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

E Elapsed time since the engine was started.

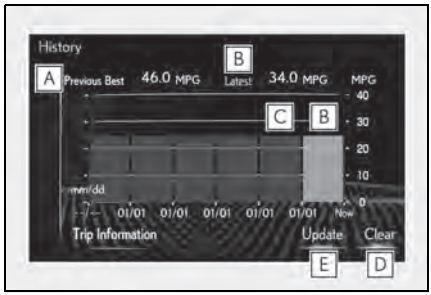
F Cruising range

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ History

If a screen other than "History" is displayed, select "History".



A Best recorded fuel consumption

B Latest fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

D Resetting the history data

E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting "Update" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Using the side display

Display the vehicle information on the side display (→P.225), and then select ❮ or ❯ to display the desired screen.

■ Trip information (type A)

Displays the average fuel consumption for the past 10 minutes in 1 minute intervals, as well as the cruising range.

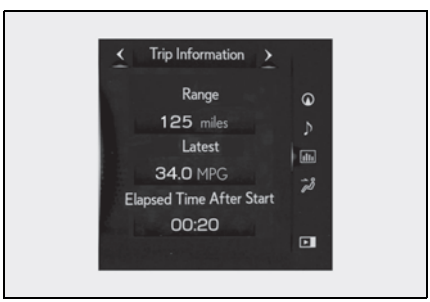


The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Trip information (type B)

Displays the cruising range, latest fuel consumption and the amount of time elapsed since the engine was started.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ History

Displays the average fuel consumption, last average fuel consumption and highest fuel consumption.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

3-1. Key information

Keys 90

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors..... 94

Trunk..... 98

Smart access system with push-button start..... 101

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats..... 106

Driving position memory 108

Head restraints..... 112

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel..... 113

Inside rear view mirror..... 114

Outside rear view mirrors..... 115

3-5. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows..... 118

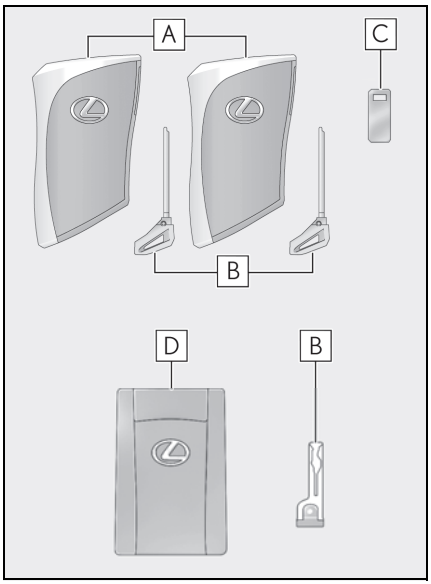
3-6. Opening and closing the soft top roof

Soft top roof..... 122

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys
- Operating the smart access system with push-button start (→P.101)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

B Mechanical keys

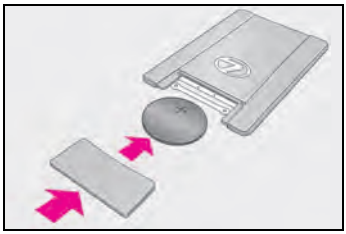
C Key number plate

D Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart access system with push-button start (→P.101)

Card key (if equipped)

- The card key is not waterproof.
- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is from one year to one year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine is stopped.
- Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance. (→P.103)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.292)
  - The smart access system with push-button start or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself

(→P.292). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement be carried out by your Lexus dealer.

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

Replacing the battery

→P.292

Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Lexus dealer for details.

If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is shown on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.
If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Lexus dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart access system with push-button start malfunction or other key-related problems

→P.325

When an electronic key is lost

→P.324

Handling the card key (if equipped)

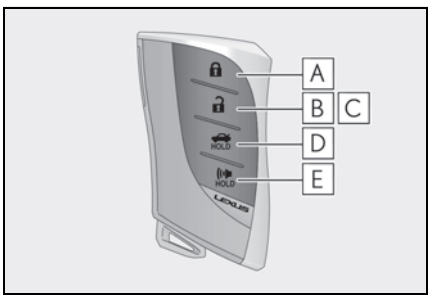
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water, etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have your Lexus dealer replace the battery.

NOTICE

- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover.
  Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



A Locks the doors (→P.94)

B Unlocks the doors (→P.94)

C Opens the windows* (→P.94)

D Opens the trunk (→P.100)

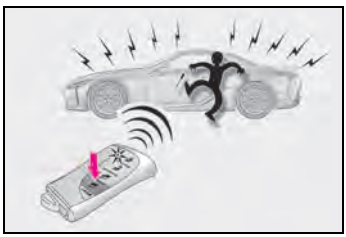
E Sounds the alarm (→P.92)

*: This setting must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

Theft deterrent panic mode

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.

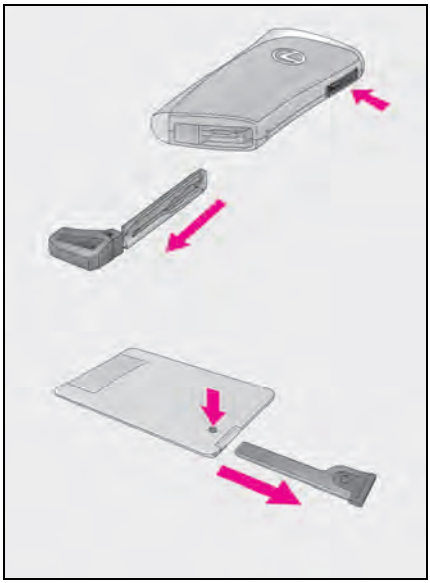


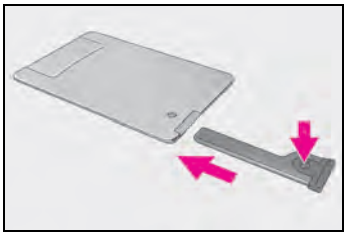
Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.325)





NOTICE

■ **Handling the card key (if equipped)**

Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.

■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Turn the trunk opener main switch off and lock the glove box (→P.242) as circumstances demand.
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your mechanical keys**

→P.324

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.

■ **Card key (if equipped)**

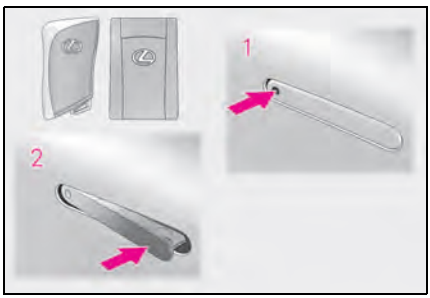
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc. (→P.92)
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the release button.

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Smart access system with push-button start

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Push the depression on the front edge of the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Push the depression on the front edge of the passenger's door handle to unlock both side doors.*

The outside door handles will be extended.

The extended outside door handles are automatically retracted in approximately 60 seconds.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

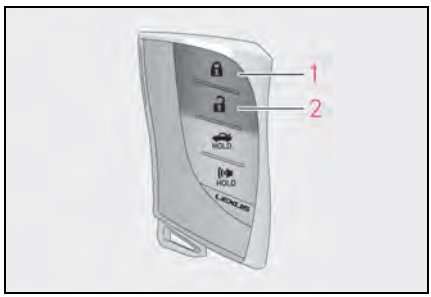
*: The door unlock settings can be changed.

2 Push the rear edge of the extended door handle to lock the doors.

If the outside door handles are extended, they will be retracted.

After locking the doors, check that the door is securely locked with the door lock indicator (→P.96).

■ Wireless remote control



1 Locks both side doors

The outside door handles will be retracted if they have been extended. After locking the doors, check that the door is securely locked with the door lock indicator (→P.96).

2 Unlocks both side doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 5 seconds unlocks the other door.

The outside door handles will be extended.

Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: This setting must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

■ Side window open/close function linked to door operation

When a door is opened, its window opens slightly. When a door is closed, its window closes completely.

■ Speed-linked outside door handle retracting function

When the vehicle speed reaches 6 mph (10 km/h), the outside door handles will be retracted.

■ To extend the outside door handles retracted automatically

The outside door handle can be extended by pushing the depression on the front edge of it. To lock the doors, push the rear edge of the outside door handle after extending it once.

Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold , or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step **2**.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
 Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Pushing the depression on the front edge of the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
	Pushing the depression on the front edge of the passenger's door handle unlocks both side doors.
 Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Pushing the depression on the front edge of either door handle unlocks both side doors.

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.63)

Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, both side doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

Depending on the opening/closing state of the soft top roof, the buzzer may be delayed.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Open door warning buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Setting the alarm

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.63)

Conditions affecting the operation of the smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control

→P.103

If the smart access system with push-button start or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.325)
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.292)

If the battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked

using the smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.325)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.363)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant being thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

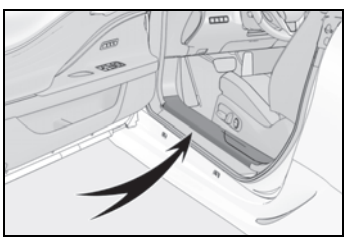
- Ensure that both side doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened even if they are locked.

■ **Side window open/close function linked to door operation**

Do not hold the upper edge of the side window when you close the door. Otherwise, your fingers or hand may be caught in the window.

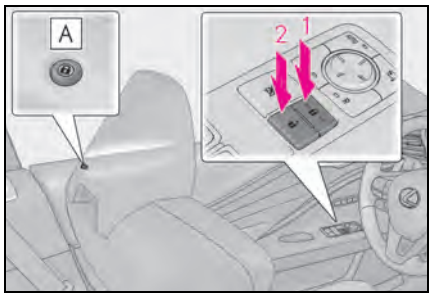
■ **When entering and exiting the vehicle**

Do not step on the scuff plate. Slipping on the surface may result in injury.



Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

■ **Door lock switches**



1 Locks both side doors

The indicator **A** comes on.

2 Unlocks both side doors

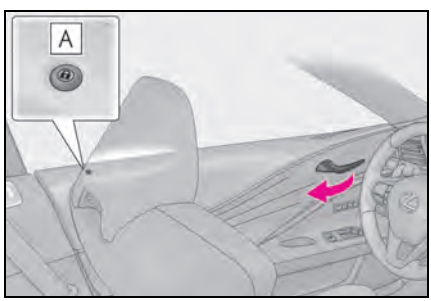
The indicator **A** turns off.

■ **Inside door handles**

Pull the inside door handle to unlock the door.

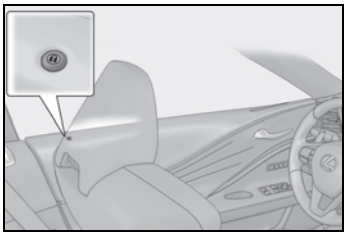
The door lock indicator **A** turns off.

The doors can be opened by pulling the inside door handle even if the door lock indicator **A** illuminates.



■ **Door lock indicator**

The door lock indicator turns on when the door is locked. When the engine switch is off, the door lock indicator will turn off automatically after 30 seconds.



■ **If a symbol indicating one or both side doors open is shown on the multi-information display**

The hood, one or both side of the doors, or trunk are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not fully closed. Make sure to close hood, both side doors and trunk.

■ **Customization**

The time elapsed before the door lock indicator turns off can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.363)

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.363.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	Both side doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	Both side doors are automatically locked when the shift position is shifted to a position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Both side doors are automatically unlocked when the shift position is shifted to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	Both side doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch off.

Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener switch, entry function or wireless remote control.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

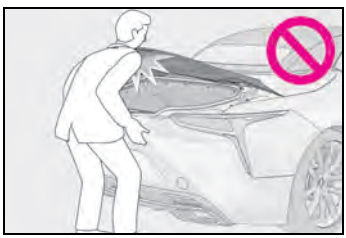
■ Important points while driving

Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

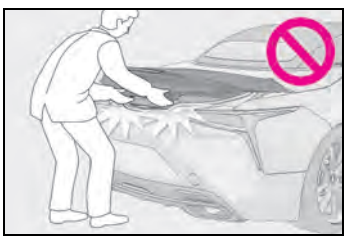
■ Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- On an incline it is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- When opening the trunk lid, take care so that it does not hit anyone in the face or any other part of the body.



- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk grip is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

WARNING

- Do not pull on the trunk damper stay to close the trunk lid, and do not hang on the trunk damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the trunk damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

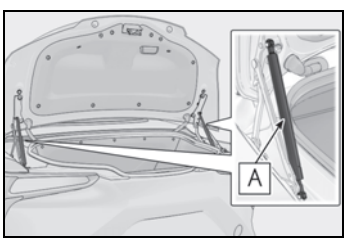
NOTICE

Trunk damper stays

The trunk is equipped with damper stays [A] that hold the trunk lid in place.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the trunk damper stay [A], resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

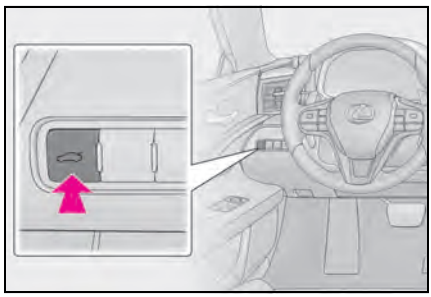


Opening the trunk

Trunk opener switch

Press the trunk opener switch.

When the doors has been locked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the trunk cannot be opened.

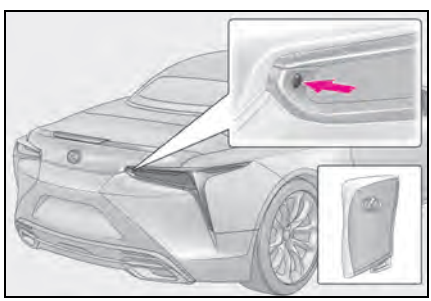


Smart access system with push-button start

While carrying the electronic key, press the button.

When both side doors are unlocked using one of the following methods, the trunk can be opened without the electronic key:

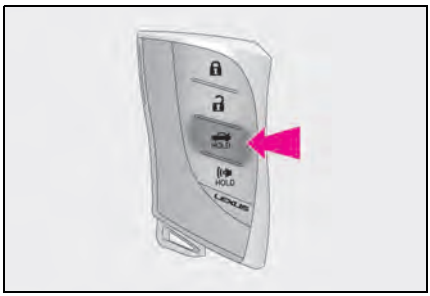
- Entry function
- Wireless remote control
- Door lock switches
- Automatic door unlocking system
- Mechanical key



■ Wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch.

A buzzer sounds.



■ When the operation of the soft top roof has not been completed

The trunk lid cannot be opened. Wait until the soft top roof is fully opened or closed before opening the trunk lid. (→P.122)

■ Trunk light

The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

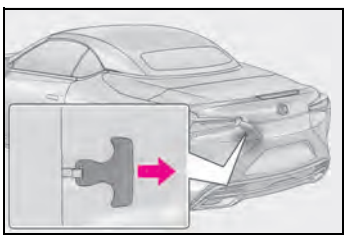
■ Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside

- When both side doors are locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm. In this case, the trunk lid can be opened by pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.
- If the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with both side doors locked, the key confinement prevention function is activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the trunk with both side doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the trunk to be locked when the trunk lid is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if either door is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener switch.
- If the trunk lid is closed by a hand having the electronic key when the both side doors are locked, a warning buzzer may sound. In this case, the trunk is not locked. Do not close the trunk lid by a hand having the electronic key.

■ Internal trunk release lever

The trunk lid can be opened by pulling the glow-in-the-dark lever located on the inside of the trunk to the side.

The lever will continue to glow for some time after the trunk lid is closed.



■ If the smart access system with push-button start or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Use the trunk opener switch to unlock the trunk. (→P.325)
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.292)

■ If a symbol indicating the trunk opens is shown on the multi-information display

→P.97

■ If the battery is discharged

The trunk cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the trunk using the mechanical key. (→P.327)

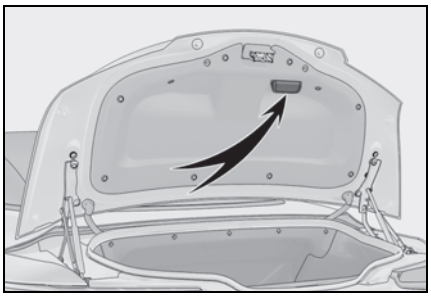
■ Customization

The trunk unlocking operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.363)

Closing the trunk

Using the trunk grip, lower the trunk

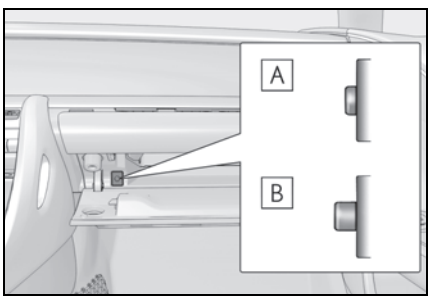
without applying force to the side and push the trunk down from the outside to close it.



Protecting luggage against theft

The trunk opener switch can be temporarily disabled to protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft.

Turn the trunk opener main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.



A On

B Off

When the trunk opener main switch is off, the trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or entry function.

When leaving a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

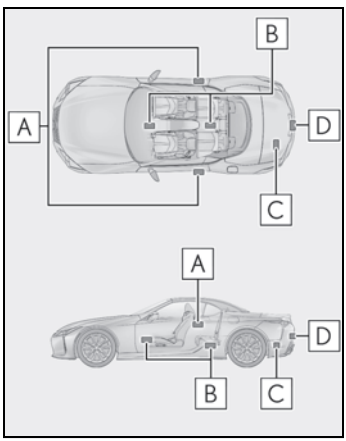
→P.93

Smart access system with push-button start

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.94)
- Opens the trunk (→P.99)
- Starts the engine (→P.141)

Antenna location



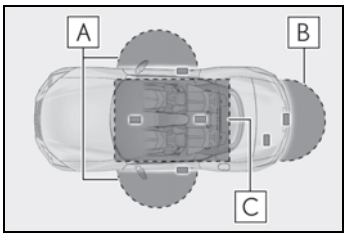
A Antennas outside the cabin

B Antennas inside the cabin

C Antenna inside the trunk

D Antenna outside the trunk

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



A When locking or unlocking the doors
The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When opening the trunk
The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of the trunk release button.

C When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes
The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed**

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and both side doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close both side doors and lock the doors again.

● When an interior alarm sounds continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.
The engine switch was turned off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

■ **If "Key Detected in Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart access system with push-button start while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being dis-

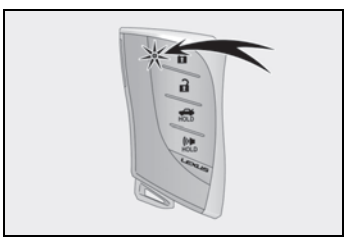
charged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart access system with push-button start may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left within approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart access system with push-button start has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart access system with push-button start has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at the passenger door. In this case, push the depression on the front edge the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart access system with push-button start cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



- Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

Conditions affecting operation

The smart access system with push-button start uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart access system with push-button start, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P.325)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors

are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is opened.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

● As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.

● Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.

● The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

● If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

● When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.

● If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
- Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart access system with push-button start. (→P.102)

● If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock both side doors.

● If an outside door handle is not retracted during a car wash, a door may be opened or an outside door handle may be damaged. Make sure that the outside door handles are retracted before using the car wash.

● A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.

● Unlocking the vehicle may take more time if another electronic key is within the effective range.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

● To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.

● The smart access system with push-button start can be deactivated in advance.

● Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.103)

■ **To operate the system properly**

● Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.
Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The

alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

- Do not leave the electronic key inside the trunk.
  The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (the inside edge of the trunk), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P.100)

If an electronic key does not work properly

- If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked and the trunk cannot be opened, perform the following.
  - Bring the electronic key close to the door handle and perform a lock or unlock operation.
  - Bring the electronic key close to the button on the trunk (→P.99) and press the button.
  - Use the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked by perform the above, use the mechanical key. (→P.325)

For Canada: However, if the mechanical key is used while the alarm system is set, the warning will sound. (→P.63)

- If the engine cannot be started, refer to P.326

Customization

Settings (e. g. smart access system with push-button start) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.363)

If the smart access system with push-button start has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.94, 100, 325)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P.326
- Stopping the engine: →P.142

WARNING

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart access system with push-button start antennas. (→P.101)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Lexus dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

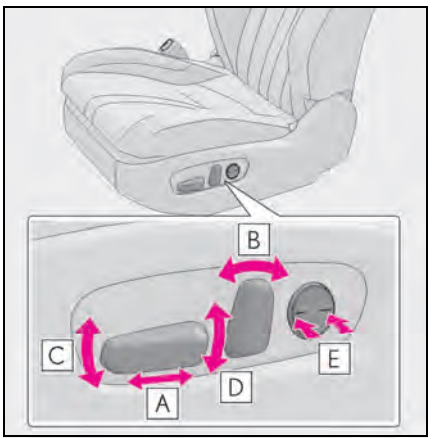
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Lexus dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

Adjustment procedure



A Seat position adjustment

B Seatback angle adjustment

C Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment

D Vertical height adjustment

E Lumbar support adjustment

■ **When adjusting the seat**

- Make sure that any surrounding passengers or objects are not contact the seat.
- Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

■ **Seat-linked function**

This function operates when the seat is moved forward, backward or in the reclining direction a certain distance or more.

■ **Power easy access system**

The driver's seat and steering wheel move in accordance with engine switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.108)

WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ **Seat adjustment**

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Entering/exiting the rear seats (lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat)

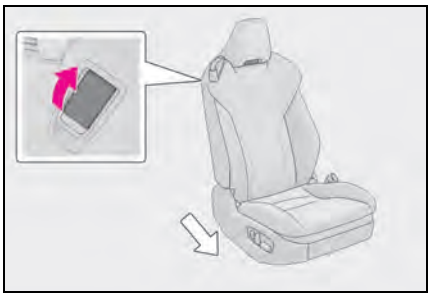
■ **Before entering/exiting the rear seats**

- Remove the seat belt from the seat belt guide. (→P.27)
- Stow the sun visor.

■ Entering/exiting the rear seat

1 Pull the lever.

The front seat will lower automatically.



2 Fold the seatback completely forward.

The front seat will move forward automatically.



■ Returning the front seat to its original position

Move the seatback backward until it locks. The front seat will return to its original position automatically.

■ Lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat

- After the front seat is moved forward by operating the "Front, Fold & Return" seat lever, if a power seat adjusting switch or a driving position memory switch is pressed, the front seat will not return to its original position even if the front seatback is moved backward until it locks.
- The lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat will not operate in the following situations:
  - The seat belt of the seat to be operated is fastened.
  - The engine switch is in ON and the shift position is in a position other than P.
- Operation of the lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat will stop in the following situations:
  - A power seat adjusting switch or a driving position memory switch is pressed.
  - The seat belt of the seat which is operating is fastened.
  - The engine switch is in ON and the shift position is changed to a position other than P.
- If the front seat is close to the sun visor or other surrounding parts, frontwards and upwards movement may be restricted.

■ Jam protection function

While the driving position is recalling or the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then move slightly forward.

While the lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat is operating, if an object is stuck either in front of or behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then move in the opposite direction slightly.

When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

⚠ WARNING

■ Lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat

- Before operating the lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat, ensure that any surrounding passengers or objects will not contact the seat.
- Make sure the seatback is locked securely before driving.
- Never operate the lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat while the vehicle is moving.

WARNING

■ Jam protection function

Do not use a hand, foot, or any other part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

Driving position memory

This feature automatically adjusts the positions of the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display (if equipped) to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Up to 3 different driving positions can be recorded.

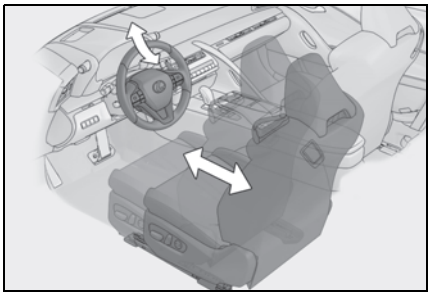
Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

Power easy access system

The seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to allow the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

When all of the following have been performed, the seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift position has been shifted to P.
- The engine switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.



When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

■ Operation of the power easy access system

- When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.
- If the seat position is adjusted during the power easy access system operation, the automatic operating will stop. (The seat will change to manual operation.)
- If the seat position is adjusted during or after the power easy access system operation when the driver is exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system will not operate when entering the vehicle.

■ Customization

The seat movement amount settings of the power easy access system can be customized.
(Customizable features: →P.363)

Recording a driving position into memory

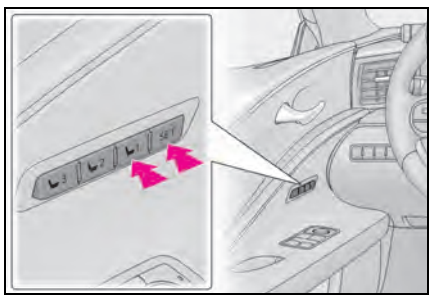
1 Turn the engine switch to ON.

2 Check that the shift position is in P.

3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display to the desired positions.

4 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



■ Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.106)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

■ In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

WARNING

■ Seat adjustment caution

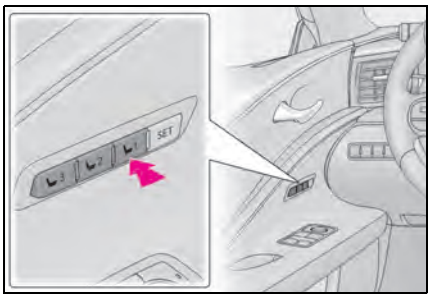
Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Recalling a driving position

1 Turn the engine switch to ON.

2 Check that the shift position is in P.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).
- Operate the head-up display position adjustment switch (if equipped) (only cancels head-up display position recall).

■ Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ When the recorded seat position cannot be recalled

The seat position may not be recalled in some situations when the seat position is recorded in a certain range. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.

Registering/canceling/recall a driving position to an electronic key (including a card key) (memory recall function)

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

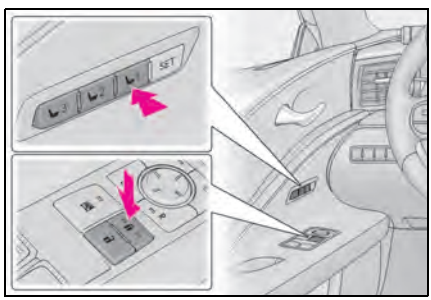
1 Turn the engine switch to ON.

2 Check that the shift position is in P.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Cancelation procedure

1 Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the

driving position cannot be canceled properly.

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 Check that the shift position is in P.

4 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Recall procedure

1 Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel and head-up display).

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or fasten a seat belt.

The steering wheel and head-up display will move to the recorded position.

■ Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If the passenger's door is unlocked with the smart access system with push-button start, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.363)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for front seats.

For removing and installation of the head restraint, contact your Lexus dealer.

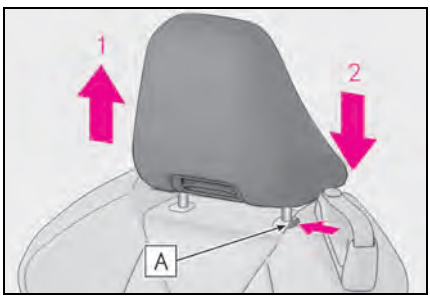
WARNING

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.

Vertical adjustment



1 Up

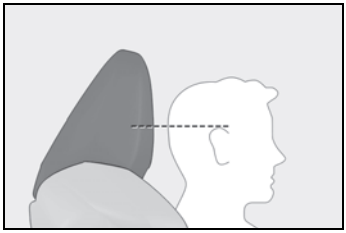
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints

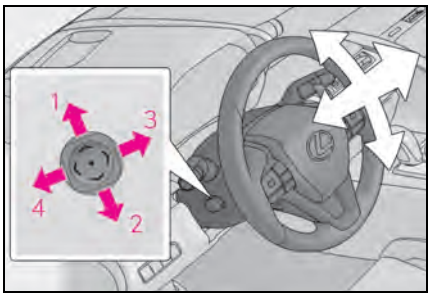
Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:



1 Up
2 Down
3 Toward the driver
4 Away from the driver

■ The steering wheel can be adjusted when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Automatic adjustment of the steering position

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P.108)

■ Power easy access system

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.108)

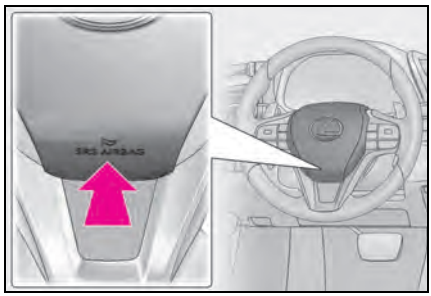
WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Sounding the horn

Press on or close to the mark.



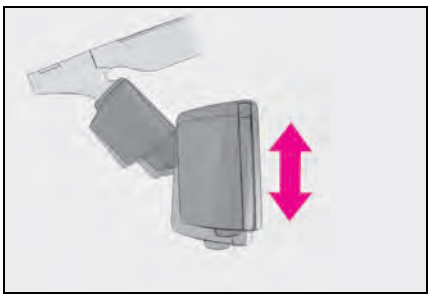
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

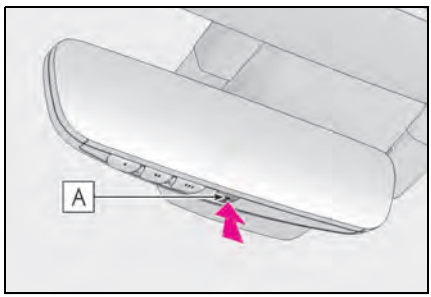
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

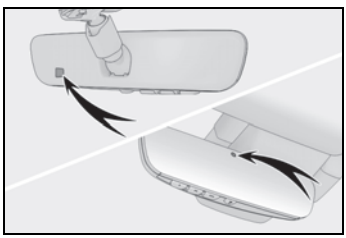
Turn the automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON. Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)



■ To prevent sensor error

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

WARNING

■ Important points while driving

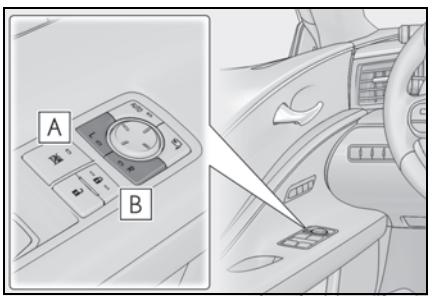
Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

The indicator comes on.

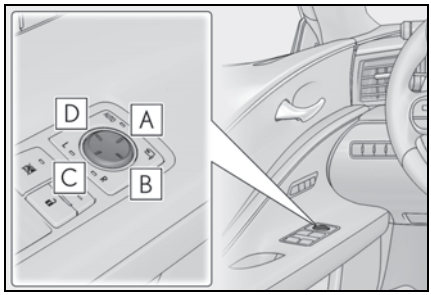


A Left

B Right

Pressing the same switch again will put the switch in neutral.

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.



A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Defogging the mirrors

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.229)

■ Auto anti-glare function

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P.114)

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P.108)

WARNING

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

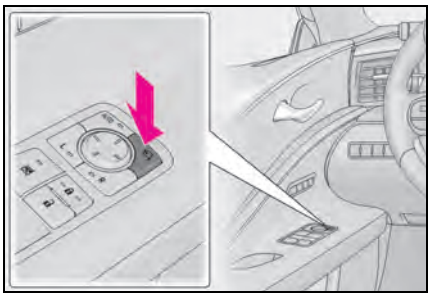
Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Folding and extending the mirrors

Using the switch

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

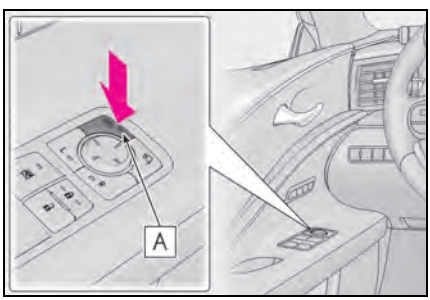


Setting automatic mode

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Press the "AUTO" switch to set automatic mode.

The indicator A will come on.
Pressing the switch once more will return to manual mode.



When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The automatic folding/extending mirror function will return to off as default. To turn the function on, press the switch again to select on.

Using automatic mode in cold weather

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

Customization

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.363)

WARNING

When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Linked mirror function when reversing

When either "L" or "R" of the mirror select switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, select neither "L" nor "R".

Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift position in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift position is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position

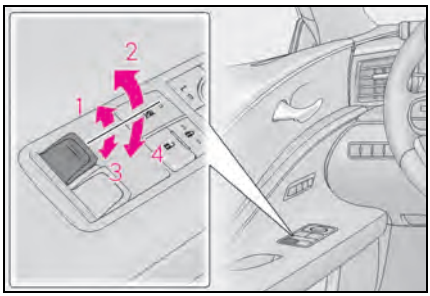
(angle adjusted with the shift position in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

Power windows

Opening and closing the side windows

The side windows can be opened and closed by one-touch operation of the switches.



1 Closing
2 One-touch closing *1, 2
3 Opening
4 One-touch opening *1

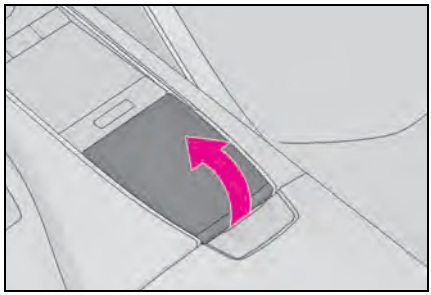
*1: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

*2: It does not operate when the rear quarter windows are stopped partway.

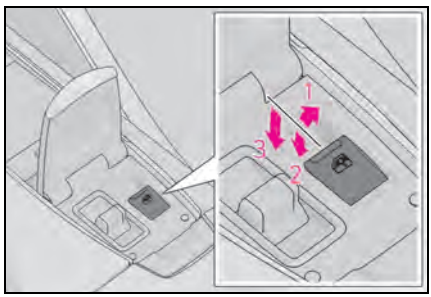
Opening and closing the side windows and rear quarter windows

The side windows and rear quarter windows can be opened and closed by one-touch operation *1 of the switches.

1 Opening the palm rest



2 Operating the switch



1 Closing
2 Opening
3 One-touch opening *2

*1: Only one-touch opening

*2: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the soft top roof while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function**

▶ Window

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

▶ Rear quarter window

If an object becomes caught between the rear quarter window and vehicle body while the rear quarter window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ **When the window cannot be opened or closed**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Close both side doors.
2. Turn the engine switch to ON.
3. Close the soft top roof, and then close the side windows and rear quarter windows.
4. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction for approximately 6 seconds or more.
5. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
6. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
7. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ **When the rear quarter windows cannot be opened or closed**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the rear quarter window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the all window control switch.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the all window control switch in the closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the rear quarter window can be opened and closed.
- If the rear quarter window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Close both side doors.
2. Turn the engine switch to ON.
3. Close the soft top roof, and then close the side windows.
4. Pull and hold the all window control switch in the closing direction for approximately 6 seconds or more.
5. Press and hold the all window control switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side windows and rear quarter windows are completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
6. Release the all window control switch for a moment, resume pressing and holding the switch in the one-touch opening direction for approximately 4 seconds or more.

7 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction to close the side windows.

8 Pull and hold the all window control switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the rear quarter windows are completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the windows are moving, start again from the beginning. If the windows reverse and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.325)
- The power windows can be opened using the wireless remote control.* (→P.94)

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

Power windows open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and "Window Open" is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.363)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.121)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.

WARNING

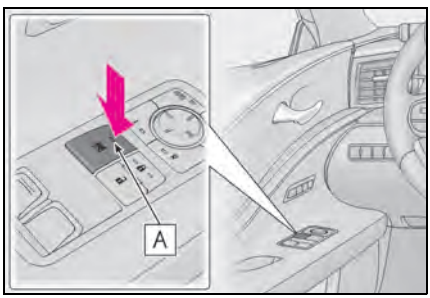
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window and rear quarter window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger window and rear quarter window will be locked.



The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

When the battery is disconnected

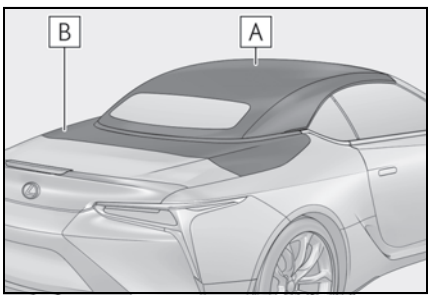
The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

Soft top roof

The soft top roof can be opened or closed by the switch operation.

System components

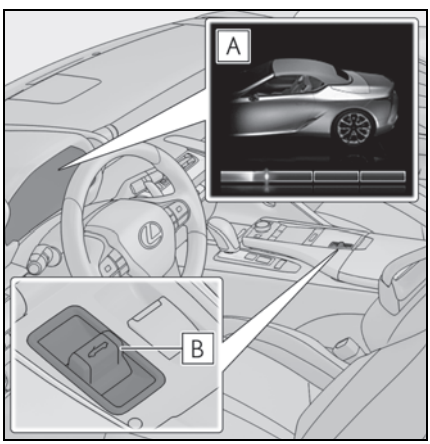
▶ Exterior



A Soft top roof

B Luggage cover

▶ Interior

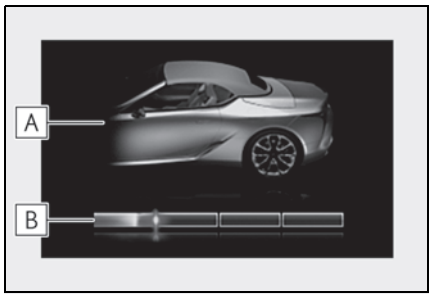


A Multi-information display (→P.77)

Displays opening/closing status of the soft top roof.

B Roof switch

Multi-information display



A Operation display of the soft top roof

Displays operating parts of the soft top roof linked to operation of the roof switch.

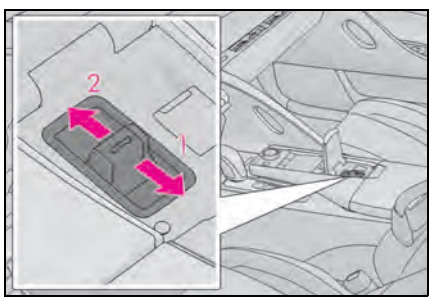
B Bar display

The bar is displayed linked to the operation display. The bar will turn to gray when the operation of the soft top roof has completed.

Opening or closing the soft top roof

1 Open the palm rest. (→P.118)

2 Operate the switch.



1 Open

2 Close

The side windows and rear quarter windows operate linked to opening or closing the soft top roof.

Opening/closing status of the soft top roof will be displayed on the multi-information display.

When the operation of the soft top roof has completed, the bar will turn to gray and the buzzer will sound.

To close the side windows and rear quarter windows, press the power window switch. (→P.118)

■ **Operational conditions**

- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 31 mph (50 km/h) (However, it is recommended that the soft top roof is opened or closed when the vehicle is stopped.)
- The engine is running (The soft top roof can operate with the engine switch in ON, however, in order to prevent battery discharge, it is recommended to start the engine.)
- The trunk lid is closed

■ **Situations in which the soft top roof operation stops partway**

In the following situation, operation of the soft top roof stops partway.

- When releasing the roof switch while the soft top roof is operating
- The vehicle speed is approximately 31 mph (50 km/h) or higher.
- If there is a malfunction in the system
- When operate the soft top roof repeatedly in a short period of time
- If the battery is discharged

■ **Situations in which the soft top roof may not operate properly**

In the following situation, the soft top roof may not operate properly.

- When the jam protection function or catch protection function of the power windows operates
- When starting the engine while operating the roof switch (The soft top roof that is operating stops partway or returns to the previous position.)
- If the roof switch has not been operated for a long period of time during the operation of the soft top roof. ("Soft Top Operation Not Completed Soft Top Will Move Soon" is displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 10 seconds, and then the soft top will move slowly.)
- When the roof switch is operated on a steep incline or large step
- When driving on uneven road surfaces
- In strong wind

■ **Switch operation when the operational conditions are not met**

If the soft top roof is fully closed and the vehicle is stopped, continuously operating the roof switch can operate the side windows and rear quarter windows only even if the operational conditions of the soft top roof are not met

■ **While the soft top roof is operating**

- The trunk opener switch cannot be operated. Press the switch after the operation of the soft top roof has been completed. (→P.99)
- The side windows and rear quarter windows cannot be operated using the power window switch or all window control switch. They can be operated when the soft top roof operation partway stops, however, they cannot be fully closed.

■ **If water splashes on the soft top roof, such as in the rain or in a car wash**

Wipe away any water before opening the soft top roof. To prevent wrinkles, it is recommended to open the soft top roof after it has completely dried.

■ **Soft top roof open warning buzzer**

A buzzer sounds if opening or closing the soft top roof is not completed. Open or close the soft top roof as soon as possible.

■ **If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected**

If "Soft Top Operation Not Completed" is displayed on the multi-information display after the engine has been started, perform the following procedure.

▶ When the soft top roof of the rear window side stops near the fully closing position.

1 Operate the roof switch to open the soft top roof, and release the switch with the luggage cover opened.

2 Operate the roof switch to fully close the soft top roof.

▶ When the rear soft top roof stops near the fully opening position.

Operate the roof switch to fully close the soft top roof.

If the luggage cover does not operate by performing the procedure above, check that a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display or the operational conditions are met. If the luggage cover still does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ **If the soft top roof cannot be operated properly when the roof switch is operated**

In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table, and then operate the switch again.

● Soft top roof operation stops partway

Situation	Warning message	Action
The engine switch is turned to OFF or ACC while the soft top roof is operating.	-	Start the engine, or turn the engine switch to ON, and then operate the roof switch.
The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 31 mph (50 km/h) while the soft top roof is operating.	"SLOW DOWN to Compelete Soft Top Operation"	Decelerate to approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), and then operate the roof switch.
The trunk lid is opened using the mechanical key while the soft top roof is operating.	-	Close the trunk lid, and then operate the roof switch.
A collision is detected.	-	Contact your Lexus dealer.
The catch protection function of a power window is activated.	-	→P.119
The soft top roof is operated manually.	"SLOW DOWN to Compelete Soft Top Operation" "Soft Top Operation Not Completed"	Manually return the soft top roof to the previous position. If the soft top roof cannot be operated, repeat opening and closing operations several times.

Situation	Warning message	Action
The outside temperature is low.	-	Operate the roof switch again.
The voltage of the battery drops.	-	Start the engine, and then operate the roof switch.
A thing is put in the operating range of the soft top roof, which prevents the soft top roof from operating.	-	Remove the thing on the upper part of the windshield frame, luggage cover, storing space of the soft top roof.
The vehicle is driven in the strong head wind with the soft top roof not fully closed.	-	Partway open the soft top roof after stopping or decelerating the vehicle, and then close it.
The soft top roof is malfunctioning.	"Soft Top System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"	If the soft top roof cannot be operated even when operating the switch several times, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

● Soft top roof operation does not start

Situation	Warning message	Action
The engine switch is turned to OFF or ACC.	-	Start the engine or turn the engine switch to ON, and then operate the roof switch.
The vehicle is driven at the speed of approximately 31 mph (50 km/h) or higher.	"Soft Top System Unavailable Speed must be under 50km/h"	Decelerate to approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), and then operate the roof switch.
The trunk lid is opened.	"Soft Top System Unavailable Close Trunk Lid"	Close the trunk lid, and then operate the roof switch.
The voltage of the battery drops.	"Soft Top System Unavailable Low Power"	Start the engine, and then operate the roof switch.

Situation	Warning message	Action
The soft top roof is operated repeatedly in a short period of time.	"Opening Function Unavailable System Overheated" "Function Temporarily Unavailable System Overheated"	Wait for a while and then operate the roof switch. Depending on the situation, "Soft Top System Available" is displayed on the multi-information display indicating that the roof switch can be operated. If the roof switch cannot be operated, operate the soft top roof manually (→P.333) or have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
The roof switch is operated while the luggage cover lock is operating.	-	Operate the roof switch again.
The jam protection function or catch protection function of a power windows is activated.	-	→P.118
The soft top roof is operated manually.	"SLOW DOWN to Compelete Soft Top Operation" "Soft Top Operation Not Completed"	Manually return the soft top roof to the previous position. If the soft top roof cannot be operated, repeat opening and closing operations several times.

● Soft top roof opens slowly

Situation	Warning message	Action
The roof switch is released for a long period of time while opening or closing the soft top roof.	"Soft Top Moving Do Not Forget To Close" "Soft Top Operation Not Completed Do Not Forget To Close"	• When the engine is running or the engine switch is in ON "Soft Top Operation Not Completed Soft Top Will Move Soon" is displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 10 seconds, and then the operation is restricted and the soft top roof moves slowly. ▶ When the roof switch can be operated When the roof switch is operated while the soft top roof moves slowly, the soft top roof moves corresponding the switch operation. However, if the soft top roof has been operated repeatedly in a short period of time, it may be only closed. (→P.124) ▶ When the roof switch cannot be operated Wait for a while with the soft top roof operation stops, and then operate the roof switch. If the soft top roof does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Situation	Warning message	Action
The roof switch is released for a long period of time while opening or closing the soft top roof.	"Soft Top Moving Do Not Forget To Close" "Soft Top Operation Not Completed Do Not Forget To Close"	• When the engine switch is in ACC or OFF The operation is restricted and the soft top roof moves slowly. ▶ When starting the engine or turning the engine switch to ON The operation is stopped. After it stops, when the roof switch is operated, the soft top roof moves corresponding the switch operation. However, if the soft top roof has been operated repeatedly in a short period of time, it may be only closed. (→P.124) ▶ When the engine switch is not operated Wait for a while until the soft top roof operation is stopped. After it stops, when the roof switch is operated, the soft top roof moves corresponding the switch operation. However, if the soft top roof has been operated repeatedly in a short period of time, it may be only closed. (→P.124)

WARNING

■ When opening or closing the soft top roof

Observe the following.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the soft top roof is being operated. If a part of the body or an object is likely to be caught, or if the body is caught, stop the operation immediately.
- If anyone is in the vicinity or in the vehicle, make sure they are safe and let them know that the soft top roof is about to open or close.
- When the rear seat is occupied, be careful that the soft top roof does not hit the passenger.
- Pay extra attention to the operation of the soft top roof and the safety of the area around the vehicle while opening or closing the soft top roof.
- Take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught in moving parts.
- Do not operate the soft top roof while the vehicle is backing up. The driver's rearward vision may be blocked, leading to an accident.
- When the soft top roof starts to move slowly, be careful not to be caught in the soft top roof.

WARNING

- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ While the vehicle is driven

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury or an accident.

- Do not operate the soft top roof more than necessary.
- Do not drive the vehicle with the soft top roof half-opened.
- Do not stand on the seat, sit on the package tray (→P.41), or lean out of the vehicle.

■ When a child is in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow a child operate the soft top roof.
- Never let a child sit in the storing space of the soft top roof.
- Keep children away from the movable range of the soft top roof.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the soft top roof

- Make sure that there is no obstacle within a height of 25.6 in. (65 cm) from the soft top roof.
  Also, be careful when passing a place with height restriction, such as a tunnel or underground passage.
- Do not put anything in the storing space of the soft top roof.
- Do not sit on or put luggage on the soft top roof or luggage cover.
- When there is snow or luggage on the soft top roof or luggage cover, remove it before operating the roof switch.
- Do not open or close the soft top roof when anything is put on the trunk lid.
- Do not close the soft top roof when anything is put on the upper part of the windshield frame.
- Do not open or close the soft top roof when the outside temperature is 23.0°F (-5°C) or lower or the side windows and rear quarter windows are frozen.
- Do not leave the soft top roof not fully opened or closed for a long period of time.
- Do not leave the soft top roof opened for a long period of time. The soft top roof may have wrinkles or deteriorate.
- When opening the trunk lid using the mechanical key, fully open or close the soft top roof.
- Do not install a roof luggage carrier to the soft top roof.
- Do not operate the soft top roof manually except in an emergency. (→P.333)

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 132

Cargo and luggage 137

Vehicle load limits 139

Trailer towing 140

Dinghy towing 140

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch 141

Automatic transmission 145

Turn signal lever 151

Parking brake 152

Brake Hold 154

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 156

AHB (Automatic High Beam) 159

Windshield wipers and washer 162

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 166

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System + ... 168

PCS (Pre-Collision System) .. 174

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) ... 181

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 189

Driving mode select switch 198

Intuitive parking assist 199

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 206

Driving assist systems 214

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 219

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ **Starting the engine**

→P.141

■ **Driving**

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

2 If the parking brake is set, release the parking brake. (→P.152)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ **Stopping**

1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

■ **Parking the vehicle**

1 Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.

2 If the parking brake is released, set the parking brake. (→P.152)

3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P.146)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Slowly release the brake pedal.

6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ **Starting off on a steep uphill**

1 Firmly depress the brake pedal and shift the shift position to D.

The hill-start assist control will be activated.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.152)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Release the parking brake. (→P.152)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

In order to prevent theft or effect of the weather on the environment of the vehicle cabin, close the soft top roof when parking the vehicle.

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill

or downhill

- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is firmly or quickly depressed

Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P.311)

Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.
  - When the shift position is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D*, or P to R* (D includes M) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.

*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRAC (→P.215) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 186 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 621 miles (1000 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Lexus dealer perform the bedding down operation.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.347)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

WARNING

- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.300
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.145)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

When shifting the shift position

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

WARNING

- Changing the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
  After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

Brake pad wear

If any of the following situations occurs, have the brake pads visually checked and replaced by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

- If the thickness of the brake pads exceeds the brake pad wear limit when visually checking all four brake pads (for the brake pad wear limit, refer to P.350)
- If "Brake Pad Wear Visit Your Dealer" is displayed (only the right-side pads can be detected)

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

WARNING

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time while driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.322)

NOTICE

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Lexus dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. In this case, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the package tray
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - In front of the Center Display
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 – 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P.139)

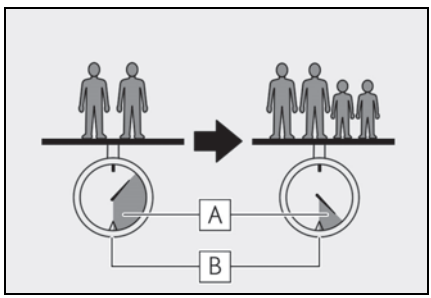
Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

WARNING

■ **Capacity and distribution**

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Calculation formula for your vehicle



A Cargo capacity

B Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P.346)

When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B*2 lb. (kg) - A*1 lb. (kg) = C*3 lb. (kg)

*1: A = Weight of people

*2: B = Total load capacity

*3: C = Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 2 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) - D*4 lb. (kg) = E*5 lb. (kg)

*4: D = Additional weight of people

*5: E = Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

- Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P.346

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

- Seating capacity: →P.346

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

- Towing capacity

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

- Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P.288)

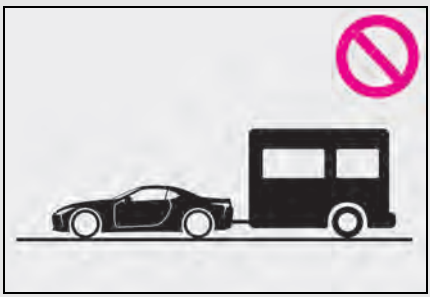
WARNING

Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

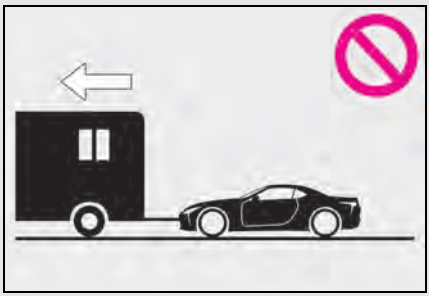
Trailer towing

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE

■ To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

Engine (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.152)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

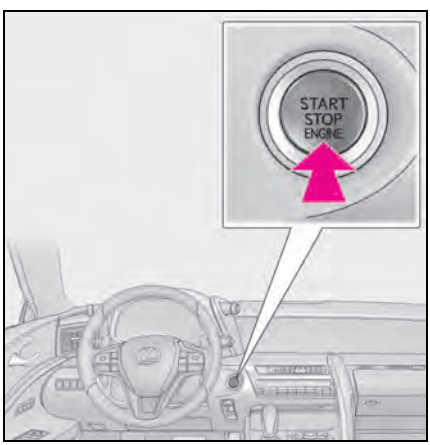
3 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



■ **Engine switch illumination**

According to the situation, the engine switch illumination operates as follows.

- When a door is opened, or the engine switch mode is changed from ACC or ON to off, the engine switch illumination slowly blinks.
- When the engine switch is in ACC or ON, the engine switch illumination illuminates.

■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.62) Contact your Lexus dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- If the door is unlocked with the mechanical key, the engine cannot be started using the smart access system with push-button start. Refer toP.326 to start the engine. However, if the electronic key is carried inside the vehicle and the doors are locked (→P.96), engine can be started.

■ **If the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started using the smart access system with push-button start. Refer to P.328 to restart the engine.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P.90

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P.103

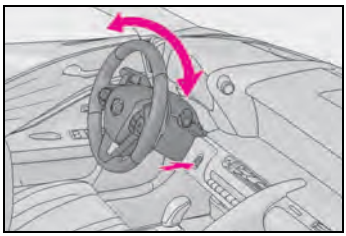
■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P.103

■ **Steering lock function**

- After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, “Push engine switch while turning steering wheel in either direction” will

be displayed on the multi-information display.
Press the engine switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ If there is a malfunction in the smart access system with push-button start

If "Access System with Elec. Key Malfunction" is displayed on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ Electronic key battery

→P.292

■ Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ Customization

If the smart access system with push-button start has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.325.

WARNING

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Lexus dealer immediately.

Stopping the engine

1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake. (→P.152)
3. Press the P position switch. (→P.146)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).

5 Check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the meter.

Automatic engine shut off feature

- The vehicle is equipped with a feature that automatically shuts off the engine when the shift position is in P with the engine running for an extended period.
- The engine will automatically shut off after approximately 1 hour if it has been left running while the shift position is in P.
- The timer for the automatic engine shut off feature will reset if the brake pedal is depressed or if the shift position is in a position other than P.
- After the vehicle is parked, if the door is locked with the door lock switch (→P.96) from the inside or the mechanical key (→P.325) from the outside, the automatic engine shut off feature will be disabled. The timer for the automatic engine shut off feature will be re-enabled if the driver's door is opened.

Automatic P position selection function

→P.147

WARNING

Stopping the engine in an emergency

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.300)
  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the engine after an emergency shutdown, press the engine switch.

When parking

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

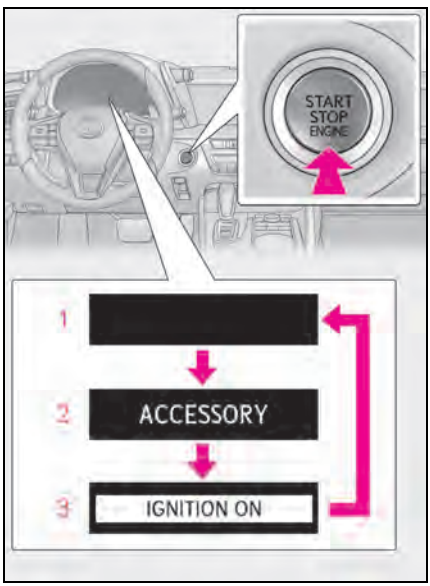
- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.

WARNING

- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the meter.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the meter.

Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

When the shift control system malfunctions

When attempting to turn the engine switch off while there is a malfunction in the shift control system, the engine switch mode may change to ACC. In this case, ACC may be turned off by applying the parking brake and pressing the engine switch again.

If there is a malfunction in the system, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the meter, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.

Automatic transmission

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
M	M mode driving*2 (→P.150)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, set the shift position in D for normal driving. You can choose gear range suitable for your driving situation by operating the paddle shift switches.

*2: Any gear range can be fixed when driving in M mode.

■ To protect the automatic transmission

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature is high, "Transmission Fluid Temp High See Owner's Manual" will be displayed on the multi-information display and the vehicle will go into transmission protection mode automatically. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activated

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not be activated because dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range will not be canceled.

- While driving in the D position, downshifting to 9, 8, 7, 6, 5 or 4.
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P.198)

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P.133

■ AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift position is in D. (Shifting the shift position to M cancels the function.)

■ If a message about a shift operation is shown

To prevent the shift position from being selected incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, the shift position may be changed automatically or operating the shift lever may be required. In this case, change the shift position following the messages on the multi-information display.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery

→P.275

⚠ WARNING

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

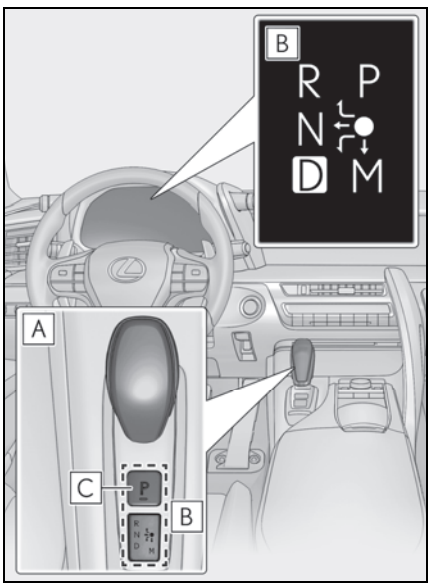
NOTICE

■ **Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible**

If any of the following situations occurs, shift control system malfunctions are possible.
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact your Lexus dealer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system appears on the multi-information display. (→P.318)
- The display indicates that no shift position is selected for more than a few seconds.

Shift position display and how to change the shift position



A Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and securely in the direction of the arrow on the shift position indicator.

To shift to N, slide the shift lever in the direction of the arrow and hold it.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to its regular position (●).

Shifting to M is only possible when the shift position is in D.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from N, D, M or R to P, from D or M to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

B Shift position indicator

Meter display:

The current shift position is highlighted. When any shift position other than D or M is selected, the arrow toward M and M position indicator are displayed in gray.

Shift lever display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

C P position switch

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch illuminates.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

■ **Changing the shift position in each engine switch mode**

- The shift position cannot be changed when the engine switch is in ACC or off.
- When the engine switch is in ON, the shift position can only be changed to N.
- When the engine is running, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N, or R.

■ **Shifting the shift position from P to other positions**

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to M directly.

■ **The shift position cannot be changed when**

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position cannot be changed. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from P or N to M
- When the P position switch is pressed while driving

When driving at an extremely low speed, the shift position may change to P.

■ **The shift position automatically changes to N when**

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to R.

- When attempting to change the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to D.

- When attempting to change the shift position from R to M

■ **If the N shift position is selected while driving**

If the shift lever is moved to N while driving above a certain speed, the shift position will change to N without holding the shift lever in the N position. In this situation, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N.

■ **Automatic P position selection function**

In the following situations, the shift position is automatically changed to P.

- When pressing the engine switch with the vehicle stopped while the engine switch is in ON and the shift position is in a position other than P (after the shift position has changed to P, the engine switch will turn off)*
- If the driver's door is opened and all of the following conditions are met, while the shift position is in a position other than P
  - The engine switch is in ON.
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
  - The brake pedal is not depressed.

To start off the vehicle after the shift position is changed to P, operate the shift lever again.

- When the vehicle is stopped after the engine has been stopped in an emergency while driving
- When voltage of the battery drops while the shift position is in a position other than P

*: When the engine switch is pressed while driving at extremely slow speeds, such as immediately before stopping the vehicle, the shift position may automatically change to P. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the engine switch.

If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the battery is discharged. Check the battery in this situation. (→P.328)

WARNING

For the shift lever

- Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Lexus shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever. Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the shift lever when not using them.

P position switch

- Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
  If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the P position switch when not using them.

NOTICE

Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation

Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession.
The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

When exiting the vehicle (driver's seat only)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and that the parking brake indicator is illuminated before opening the door and exiting the vehicle.

When the engine switch is changed to ACC with the shift position held in N

- Performing the following operations allows the engine switch to be set to ACC with the shift position held in N.

1. Operate the shift lever and change the shift position to N when the engine is running.
2. Return the shift lever to its regular position (●).
3. Operate the shift lever to N and hold it there until the buzzer sounds.
4. Press the engine switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds.

The engine switch will be set to ACC with the shift position in N.*
Make sure to check that the buzzer sounds and "Holding N Push P Switch When Done" is displayed on the multi-informa-

tion display.

- To change to a shift position other than N, press the P position switch. The shift position will be changed to P.
- Even if the engine is not operating, by operating the shift lever and the engine switch, the engine switch may be changed to ACC with the shift position held in N. Make sure that the engine is operating before performing the operation.

*: To keep this state, do not operate the engine switch. If the engine switch is operated repeatedly, the engine switch will turn off after the shift position has automatically changed to P.

NOTICE

■ Keeping the shift position in N when changing to ACC

When you wish to keep the shift position in N when changing the engine switch to ACC, make sure that the engine is running before operating the engine switch.

If the engine switch mode is changed without the engine running, the shift position may change to P.

Selecting the driving mode

■ Driving mode

→P.198

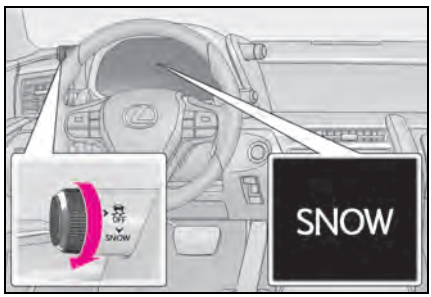
■ Snow mode

Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Turn the switch backward.

The snow mode indicator comes on.

Turn the switch backward again to return to normal mode.



■ Snow mode automatic deactivation

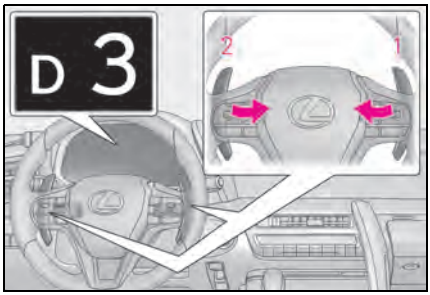
Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

Selecting shift ranges in the D position

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" or "+" paddle shift switch.

When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range switches to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions. When the "+" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range switches to a range that is one range higher than the current range.

Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D10, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the "+" paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.

Meter display	Function
D2 - D10	A gear in the range between D1 and the selected shift range is automatically chosen depending on vehicle speed and driving conditions
D1	Setting the shift range at D1

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

■ **Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position**

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

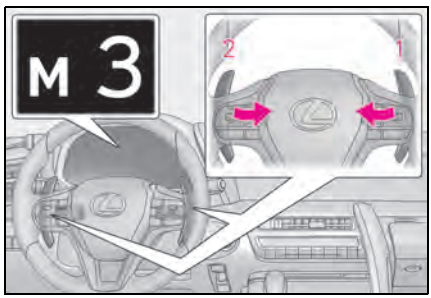
- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
- When the shift lever is moved to D again
- When pressing and holding the "+" paddle shift switch

■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Selecting gears in the M position

To enter M mode, shift the shift position to M. Gears can be selected by operating the paddle shift switches, allowing you to drive in the gear of your choosing.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the paddle shift switch is operated.

The selected gear, from M1 to M10, will be fixed and displayed in the meter.

When in the M position, the gear will not change unless the paddle shift switches are operated.

However, even when in the M position, the gears will be automatically changed in the following situation:

- When vehicle speed drops (downshift only).
- When it is necessary to protect the engine or automatic transmission when the engine coolant temperature is low, the automatic transmis-

sion fluid temperature is high or low, or other reasons.

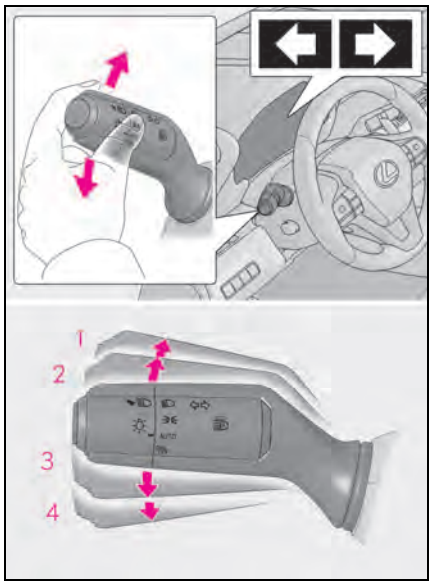
Also, the gear will not shift when the vehicle speed is low, even if an upshift operation is performed.

■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **Customization**

→P.363

Parking brake

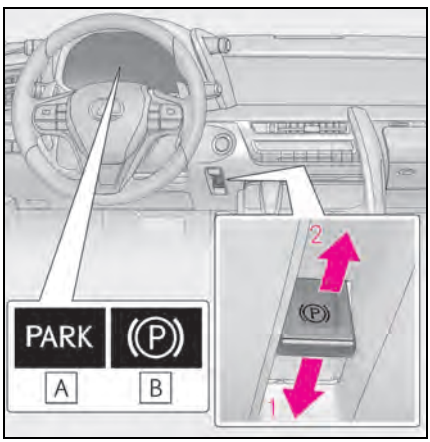
The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually.

In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



A U.S.A.

B Canada

1 Push the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Press and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

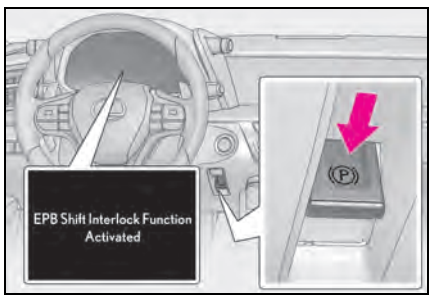
2 Pull the switch to release the parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display



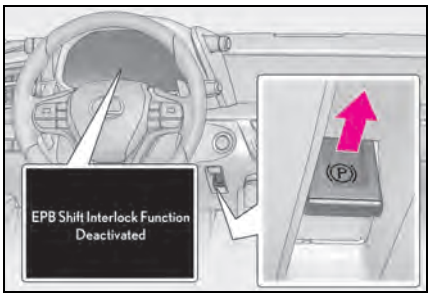
When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift position is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift lever and P position switch with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

■ Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display



■ Parking brake operation

- When the engine switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the engine switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ Parking brake automatic release function

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released in automatic mode.
- When all of the following conditions are met in manual mode, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.

• The driver's door is closed
• The driver is wearing the seat belt
• The shift position is in D, M or R

■ If "EPB frequently operated Wait a minute" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ If "EPB Activation Stopped Incompletely" or "EPB unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the engine switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.132

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "EPB applied" is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

■ If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.308

■ Usage in winter time

→P.219

WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift position to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately if this occurs.

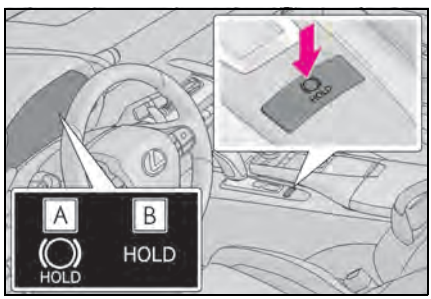
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift position is in D, M or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift position in D or M to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator A (green) comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator B (yellow) comes on.



■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- "EPB Activation Stopped Incompletely" or "EPB Malfunction Visit your dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold

standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ **Brake hold function**

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.152)

■ **When an inspection at your Lexus dealer is necessary**

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer.

■ **If "Brake Hold Fault Depress Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **If the brake hold operated indicator flashes**

→P.311

WARNING

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

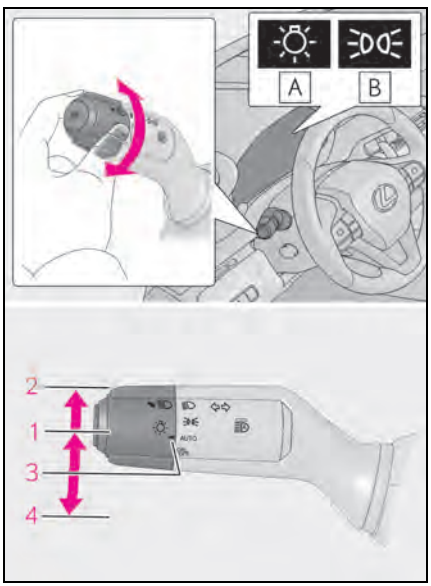
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift position to P and set the parking brake.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:



A U.S.A.

B Canada

1 The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.156) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

4 DRL OFF Off*

*: U.S.A. only

■ **AUTO mode can be used when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **Daytime running light system**

- The daytime running lights illuminate using the same lights as the parking lights and illuminate brighter than the parking lights.
- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically when all of the following conditions are met. (The daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.)
  - The engine is running
  - The parking brake is released
  - The headlight switch is in the or AUTO* position

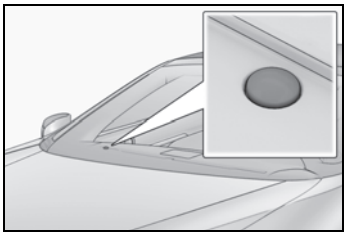
*: When the surroundings are bright

The daytime running lights remain on after they illuminate, even if the parking brake is set again.

- For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the headlight switch to DRL OFF position.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the driver's door is opened and closed if the engine switch is turned to ACC or turned off. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACC or turned off and the driver's door is opened.

For the U.S.A.: To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

For Canada: To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to AUTO position once and then back to or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Windshield wiper linked headlight illumination**

When driving during daytime with the headlight switch turned to AUTO, if the windshield wipers are used, the headlights will turn on automatically after several seconds to help enhance the visibility of your vehicle.

■ **Battery-saving function**

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned off the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.
When the engine switch is turned to ON, the battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

The side marker, parking, tail and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the AUTO position.

■ **Customization**

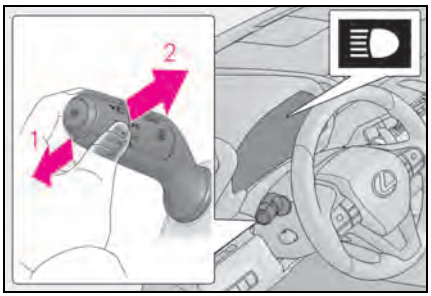
Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.363)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Cornering lights

When any of the following conditions is met, while the headlights (low beam) are on, the cornering lights will additionally turn on and light up the direction of movement for the vehicle. This is to ensure excellent visibility when either driving at intersections or parking at night.

- The steering wheel is operated
- The turn signal lever is operated
- The shift position is in R (both left and right side cornering lights)

Cornering light control

- The lights illuminate when the vehicle speed is approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) or less. However, the lights turn off when the vehicle speed increases to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h) or more.
- After the lights remain illuminated for 30 minutes, they automatically turn off.

AHB (Automatic High Beam)

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle front camera to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicle ahead, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

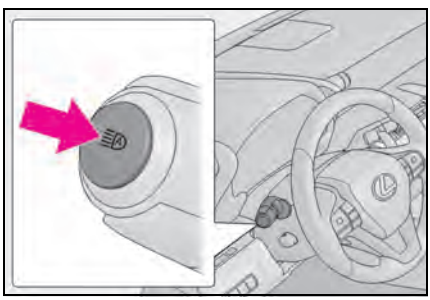
Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

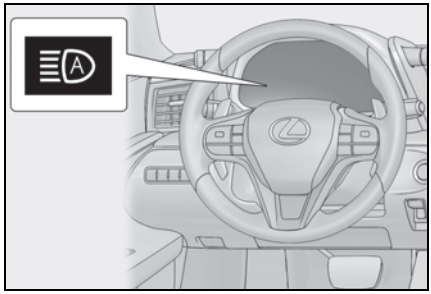
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the or AUTO position.

The AHB indicator will come on when the system is operating.



■ High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

● When all of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 21 mph (34 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

● If any of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ Front camera detection information

● The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
- When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
- When vehicles ahead have no lights

● The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
- The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.

● Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The front camera is deformed or dirty.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights that are either switched off, dirty, changing color, or have improperly adjusted aim.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or titling, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

■ **Temporarily lowering sensor sensitivity**

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowered.

1 Turn the engine switch off while the following conditions are met.

- The headlight switch is in  or AUTO.
- The headlight switch lever is in low beam position.
- Automatic High Beam switch is on.

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 Within 60 seconds after **2**, repeat pulling the headlight switch lever to the original position then pushing it to the high beam position quickly 10 times, then leave the lever in high beam position.

4 If the sensitivity is changed, the Automatic High Beam indicator turns on and off 3 times.

Automatic High Beam (headlights) may turn on even the vehicle is stopped.

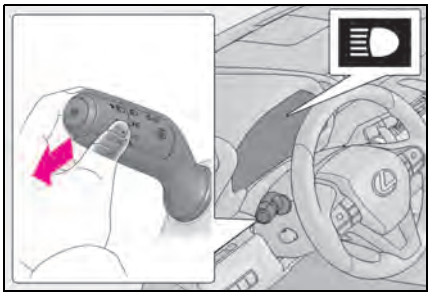
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ **Switching to high beam**

Push the lever away from you.

The AHB indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

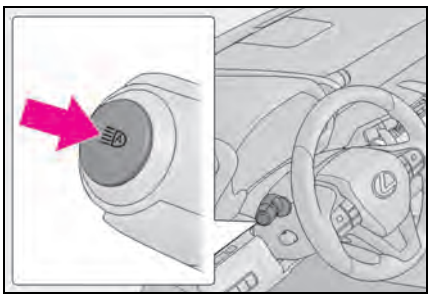


Switching to low beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The AHB indicator will turn off.

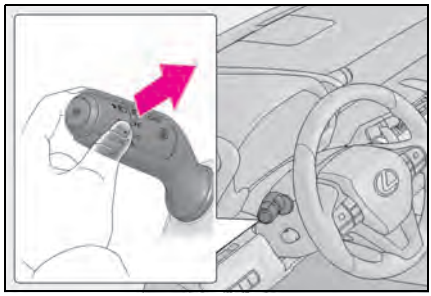
Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



Temporarily switching to the low beams

Pull the lever toward you and then return it to its original position.

The high beams remain on while the lever is pulled toward you, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams remain on for a certain amount of time. Afterwards, the Automatic High Beam will be activated again.



Temporarily switching to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when the high beam may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can switch between automatic operation and manual operation, or can use the washer.

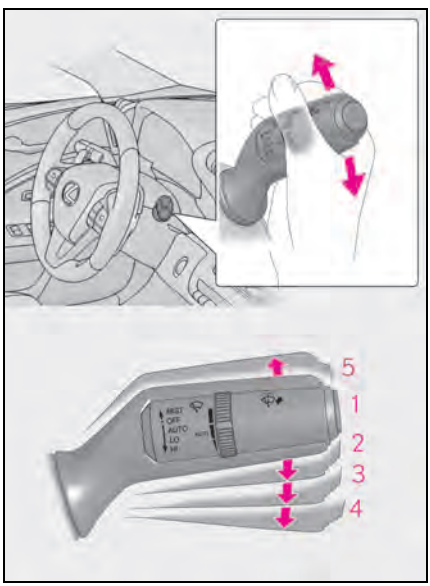
NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows. When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



1 OFF (U.S.A.) or O (Canada)
Off

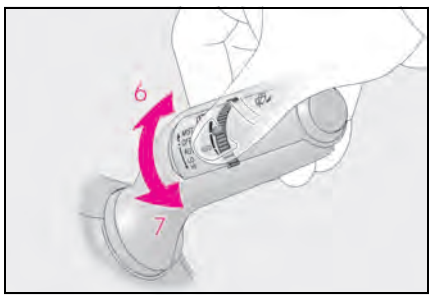
2 AUTO Rain-sensing wiper operation

3 LO (U.S.A.) or ▼ (Canada)
Low speed wiper operation

4 HI (U.S.A.) or ▼▼ (Canada)
High speed wiper operation

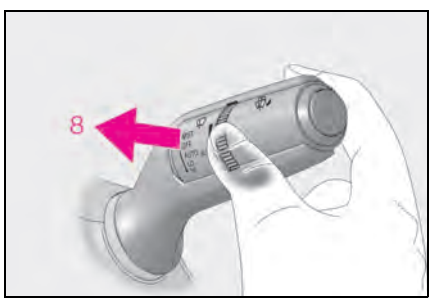
5 MIST (U.S.A.) or △ (Canada)
Temporary operation

When "AUTO" is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a

couple of times after the washer squirts.

(After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

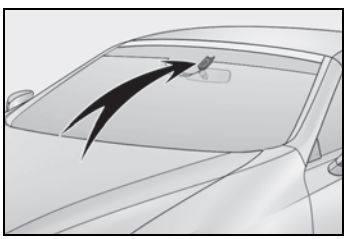
■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **Raindrop sensor**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

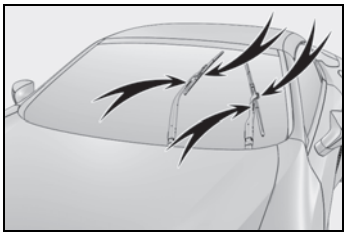
An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to "AUTO" position while the engine switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that "AUTO" mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 185°F (85°C) or higher, or -22°F (-30°C) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.



■ **Front door opening linked windshield wiper stop function**

When "AUTO" is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened, the operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers, provided the vehicle is stopped. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

■ **To protect the windshield wipers**

If movement of the windshield wipers is largely restricted by a foreign object such as snow, the operation of the windshield wipers may be stopped automatically to protect the windshield wipers. In this case, turn the windshield wiper switch off and remove the foreign object, and then use the windshield wipers.

■ **When stopping the engine in an emergency while driving**

If the windshield wipers are operating when the engine is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the engine switch is turned to ON, or operation will stop when the driver's door is opened.

■ **Customization**

The rain-sensing operation setting can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.363)

WARNING

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Lexus dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

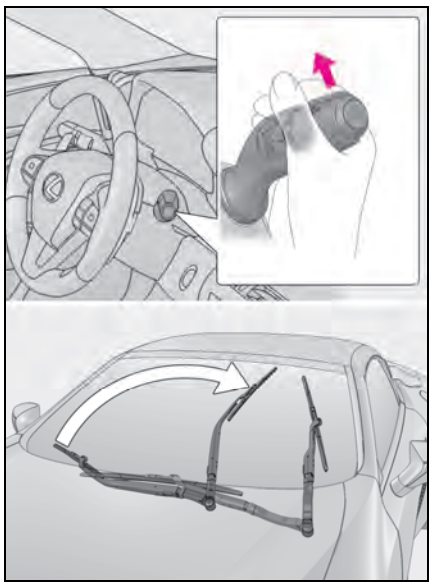
Changing the windshield wiper rest position/Lifting the windshield wipers

When the windshield wipers are not being used, they retract to below the hood. To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when parking in cold conditions or when replacing a windshield wiper insert, change the rest position of the windshield wipers to the service position using the wiper lever.

■ Raising the wipers to the service position

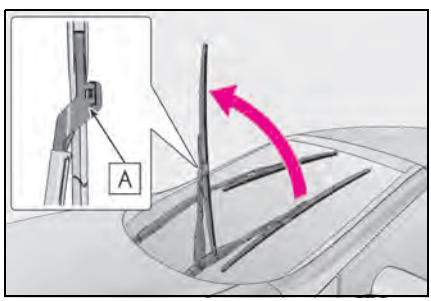
Within approximately 45 seconds of turning the engine switch off, move the wiper lever to the MIST position and hold it for approximately 2 seconds or more.

The wipers will move to the service position.



■ Lifting the windshield wipers

While holding the hook portion A of the wiper arm, lift the windshield wiper from the windshield.



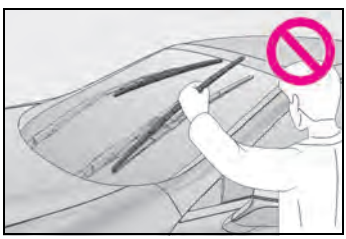
Lowering the windshield wipers to the retracted position

With the windshield wipers placed on the windshield, turn the engine switch to ON and then move the wiper lever to an operating position. When the wiper switch is turned off, the windshield wipers will stop at the retracted position. Even if the wipers deviate while the engine switch is off, the wipers will return to the normal position.

NOTICE

When lifting the windshield wipers

- Do not lift the windshield wipers when they are in the retracted position below the hood. Otherwise, they may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to a windshield wiper and/or the hood.
- Do not lift a windshield wiper by the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade may be deformed.



- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.
- Make sure that the wiper arms do not overlap each other when returning them. Failure to do so may cause damage to the windshield wipers.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch off.
- When closing the soft top roof, ensure that both side doors, side windows and rear quarter windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P.353

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp illuminates

The malfunction indicator lamp may illuminate erroneously if refueling is performed repeatedly when the fuel tank is nearly full.

⚠ WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

NOTICE

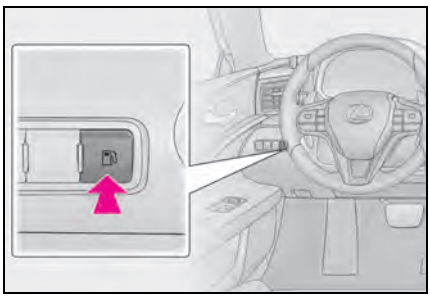
■ Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

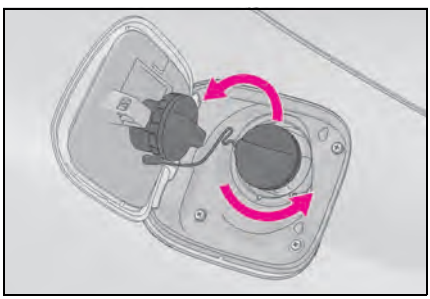
Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener.

When the doors has been locked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the fuel filler door cannot be opened.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.

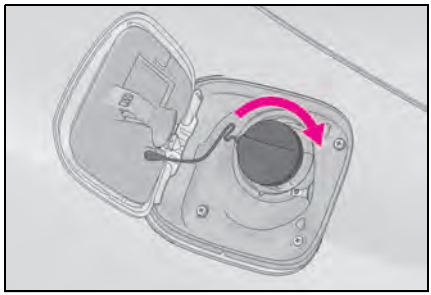


■ If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

→P.325

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Lexus Safety System +

The Lexus Safety System + consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

- **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.174

- **LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)**

→P.181

- **AHB (Automatic High Beam)**

→P.159

- **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

→P.189

WARNING

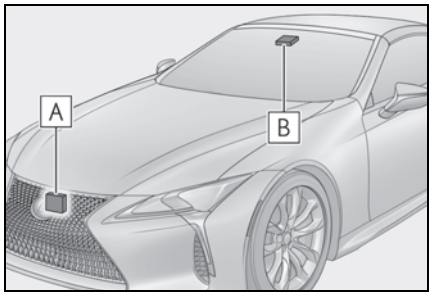
■ Lexus Safety System +

The Lexus Safety System + is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



A Radar sensor

B Front camera

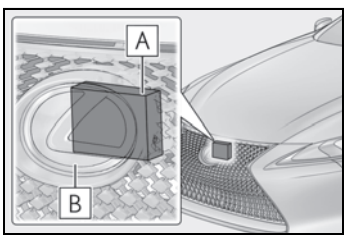
WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all times.



A Radar sensor

B Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

WARNING

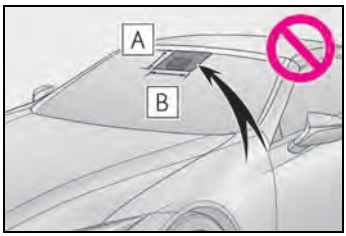
- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact. If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover.
- In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Lexus dealer for details.
  - When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed, or replaced
  - When the front bumper is replaced

■ To avoid malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A From the top of the windshield to approximately 0.4 in. (1 cm) below the bottom of the front camera

B Approximately 7.9 in. (20 cm) (Approximately 4.0 in. [10 cm] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation, or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice. (→P.229)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Lexus dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.

WARNING

- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Lexus dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ Certification

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR008

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

NOTE:
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps.

If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Lexus dealer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a camera is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	Using the wiper and A/C function, remove the dirt and other attached matter. (→P.229).
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.

Situation	Actions
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.
When "Pre-Collision System Unavailable" is displayed.	Check whether there is attached materials on the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, and if there is, remove it.

● In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Lexus dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera
- Depending on the conditions in the vicinity of the vehicle, the radar may judge the surrounding environment can not be properly recognized. In that case, "Pre-Collision System Unavailable" is displayed.

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

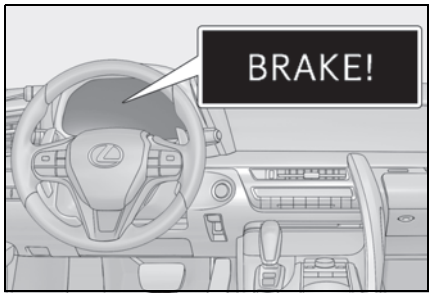
The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect vehicles and pedestrians in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.176)

System functions

■ **Pre-collision warning**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ **Pre-collision brake assist**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

■ **Suspension control**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the Adaptive Variable Suspension System (→P.215) will control the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the pre-collision system

● The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings. Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

● Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.177
- Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.179

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Pre-collision braking

● When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.

● If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.
Depress the brake pedal as necessary.

● The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.

● In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.

● If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

■ When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

● When the vehicle is being towed

● When your vehicle is towing another vehicle

● When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation

● When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely

● When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer

● When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons

WARNING

- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

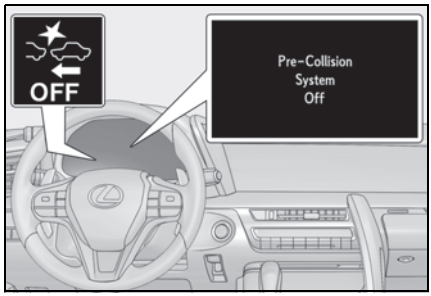
Changing settings of the pre-collision system

Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on (→P.77) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

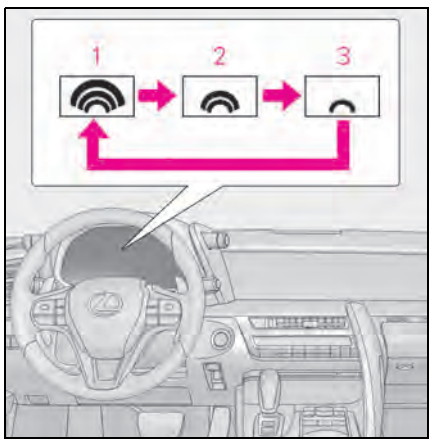
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on (→P.77) of the multi-information display.

The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.



1 Far

The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.

Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the

system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

● Pre-collision warning:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 110 mph (10 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 50 mph [10 and 80 km/h].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

● Pre-collision brake assist:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 20 and 110 mph (30 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 20 and 50 mph [30 and 80 km/h].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) or more.

● Pre-collision braking:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 110 mph (10 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 50 mph [10 and 80 km/h].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

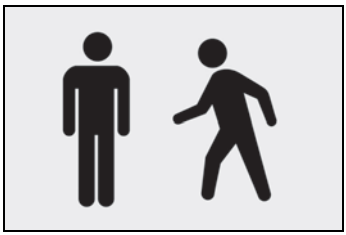
● If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time

● If the shift position is in R

● If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

■ **Pedestrian detection function**

The pre-collision system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.179)



■ **Cancelation of the pre-collision braking**

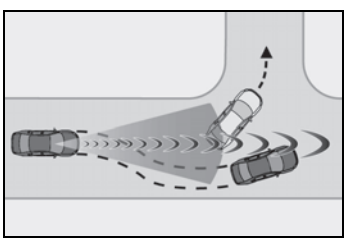
If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

● The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.

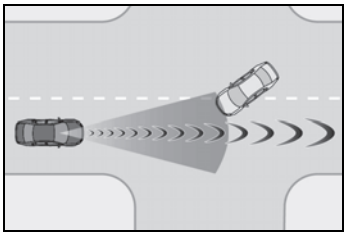
● The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

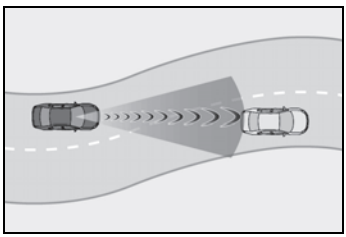
● In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
- When passing a vehicle or pedestrian
- When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



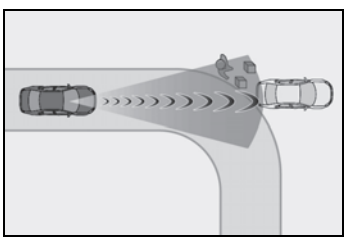
- When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



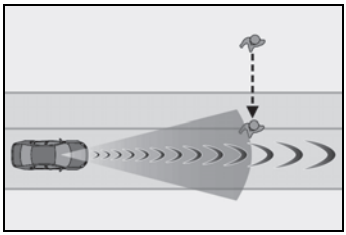
- When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



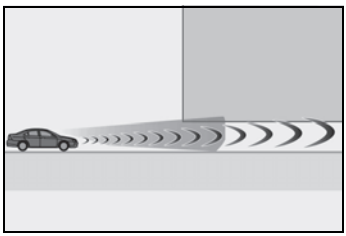
- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



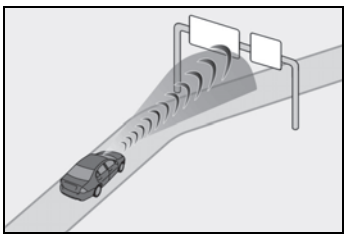
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle



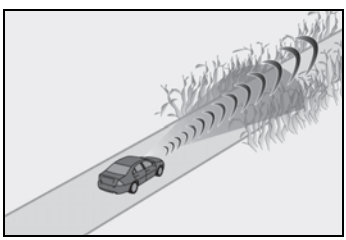
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)



- When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

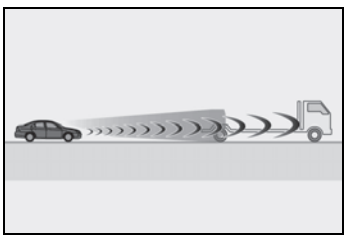


- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the

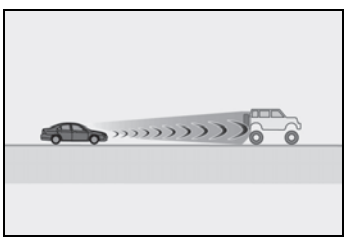
road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

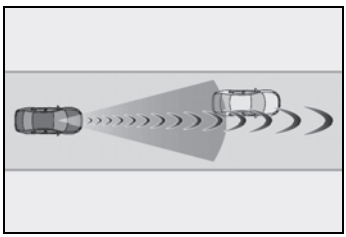
In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
- If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



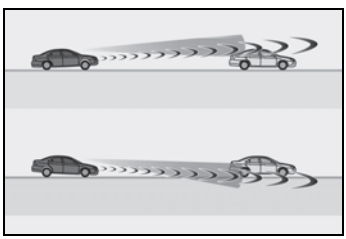
- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera

- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:

- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

● Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:

- Pedestrians shorter than approximately 3.2 ft. (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 ft. (2 m)
- Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
- Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
- Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- Groups of pedestrians which are close together
- Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
- Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
- Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
- Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
- Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
- Pedestrians who are walking fast
- Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
- Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
- Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

■ If VSC is disabled

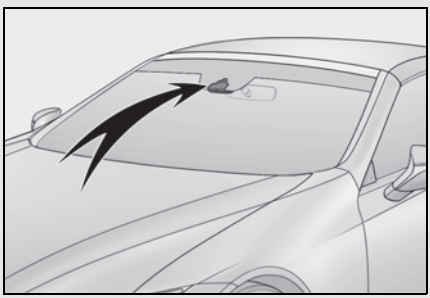
● If VSC is disabled (→P.216), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.

● The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)

When driving on highways and freeways with white or yellow lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane. Furthermore, the system also provides steering assistance when dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LKA system recognizes visible white or yellow lines with the front camera on the upper portion of the front windshield.

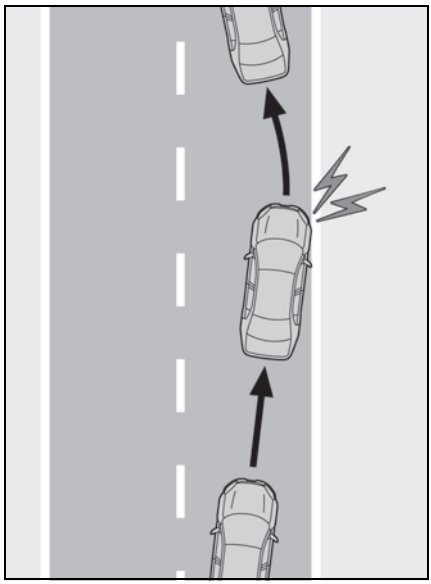


Functions included in LKA system

■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and either the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

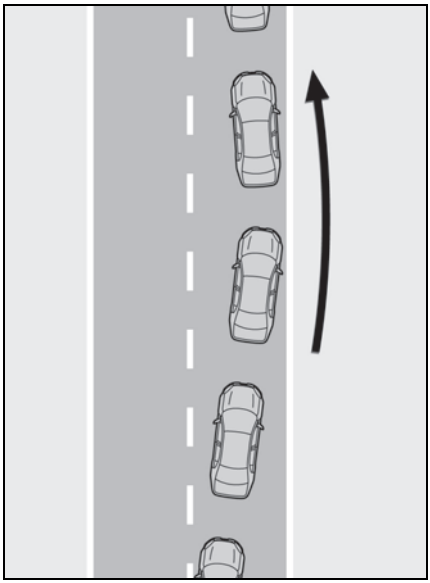
When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



■ Steering assist function

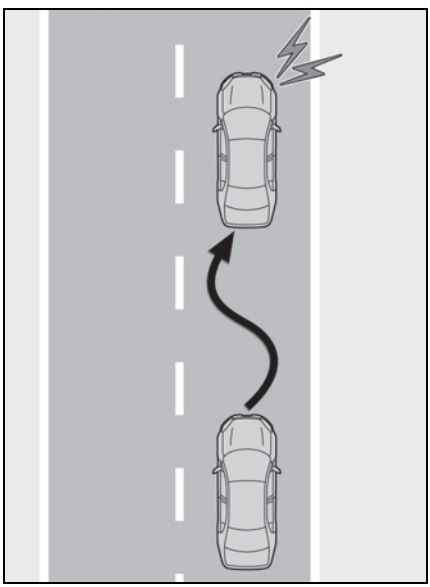
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds.



■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.

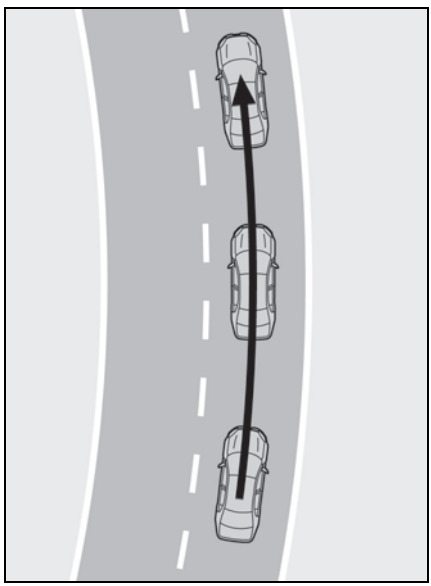


■ Lane centering function

This function is linked with radar cruise control and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When radar cruise control is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds.



WARNING

■ Before using LKA system

Do not rely solely upon the LKA system. The LKA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ To avoid operating LKA system by mistake

When not using the LKA system, use the LKA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LKA system

Do not use the LKA system in the following situations.
The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.

■ Preventing LKA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Lexus dealer.

Turning LKA system on

Press the LKA switch to turn the LKA system on.

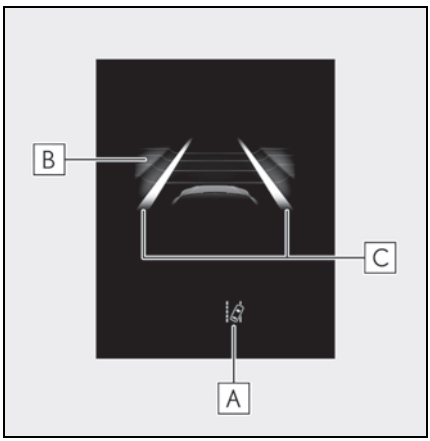
The LKA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LKA switch again to turn the LKA system off.

When the LKA system is turned on or off, operation of the LKA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LKA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:
LKA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:
Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange:
Lane departure alert function is operating.

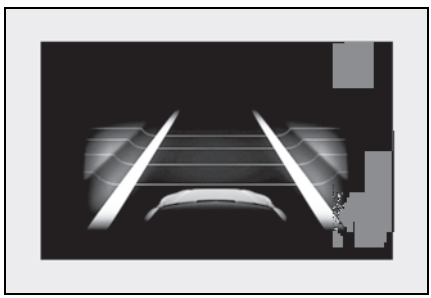
B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

C Lane departure alert function display

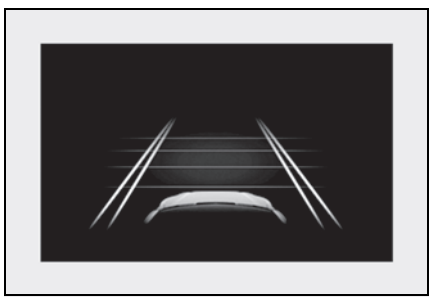
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LKA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 492 ft. (150 m).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.187)

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P.77)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a certain amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRAC and PCS are not operating.
- TRAC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.185)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P.77)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.187)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LKA is turned on.
- Setting for "Steering Assist" and "Lane Center" in  of the multi-information display are set to "On". (→P.77)
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 8.2 to 13.5 ft. (2.5 to 4.1 m).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 656 ft. (200 m).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.187)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a certain amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRAC and PCS are not operating.
- TRAC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.185)
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.185)

■ Steering assist function/lane centering function

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

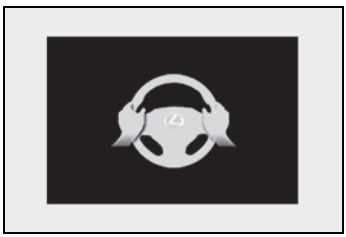
■ Lane departure alert function

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

■ Hands off steering wheel warning

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering

wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road

The LKA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the front camera may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Botts’ dots”, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is

bright due to reflected light, etc.

- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

■ Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LKA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Lane Keeping Assist Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"	**The system may not be operating properly.** **→ Have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer.**
"Front Camera Unavailable Remove Debris On Windshield"	**Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. are present on the windshield in front of the front camera.** **→ Turn the LKA system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. from the windshield, and then turn the LKA system back on.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Front Camera Unavailable"	**The operation conditions of the front camera (temperature, etc.) are not met.** **→ When the operation conditions of the front camera (temperature, etc.) are met, the LKA system will become available. Turn the LKA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LKA system back on.**
"Lane Keeping Assist Unavailable"	**The LKA system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera.** **→ Turn the LKA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for the warning message. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LKA system back on.**
"Lane Keeping Assist Unavailable Below Approx 32MPH"	**The LKA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approximately 32 mph (50 km/h).** **→ Drive the vehicle at approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.**
"Lane Keeping Assist Unavailable at Current Speed"	**The LKA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is too high.** **→ Slow down.**

If a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

■ **Customization**

The following settings can be changed.

Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Steering assist function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity
Lane centering function	Turn function on and off

For how to change settings, refer to P.363.

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

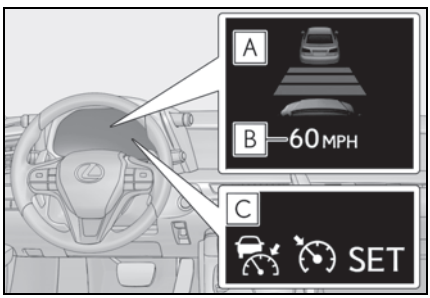
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.191)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.195)

System Components

■ Meter display

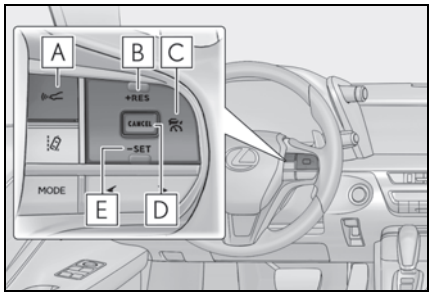


A Display

B Set speed

C Indicators

■ Operation switches



A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

B "+RES" switch

C Cruise control main switch

D Cancel switch

E "-SET" switch

WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.197
  - Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.197
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.

WARNING

- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range off using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar sensor or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration

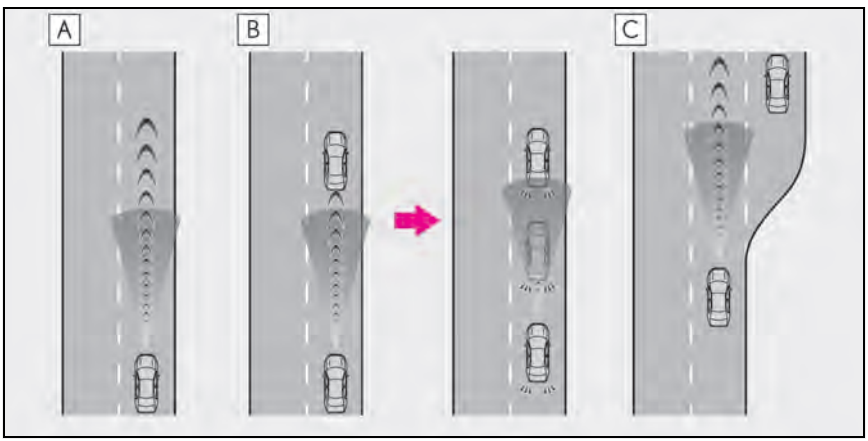
WARNING

- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 328 ft. (100 m) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



A Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.
When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the "+RES" switch or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

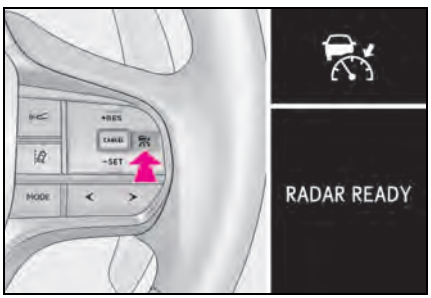
Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.195)

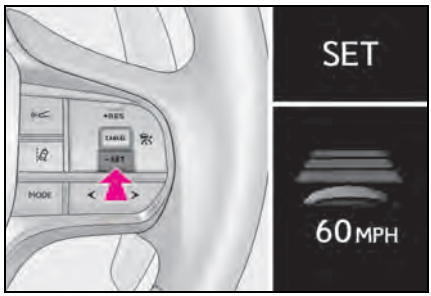


2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 mph [50 km/h]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

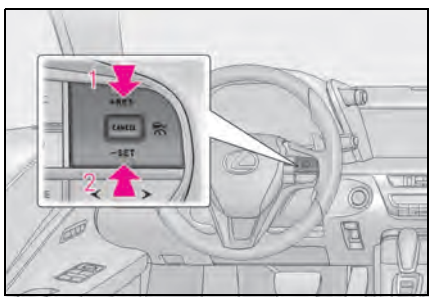
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

If the switch is operated while the vehicle speed is below approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) and a preceding vehicle is present, the set speed will be adjusted to approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the "+RES" or "-SET" switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed

(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the

switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ For the U.S. mainland and Hawaii

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*1 or 1 km/h (0.6mph)*2 each time the switch is pressed
Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 1mph (1.6 km/h)*1 or 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

▶ Except for the U.S. mainland and Hawaii

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*1 or 1 km/h (0.6mph)*2 each time the switch is pressed
Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 mph (8 km/h)*1 or 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.195), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*1 or 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*2 each time the switch is pressed

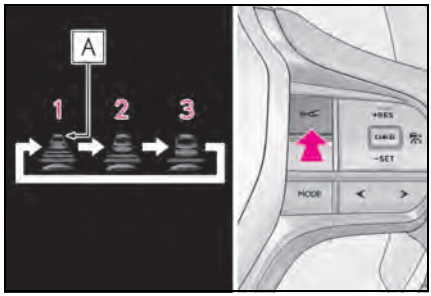
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



1 Long
2 Medium
3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

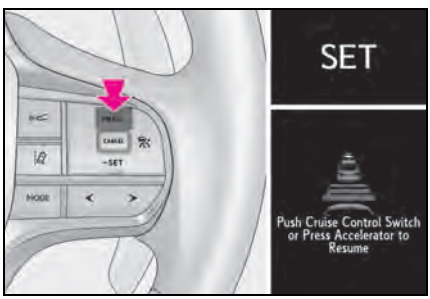
Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 160 ft. (50 m)

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Medium	Approximately 130 ft. (40 m)
Short	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)

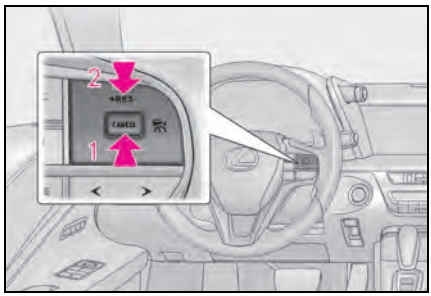
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the "+RES" switch.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

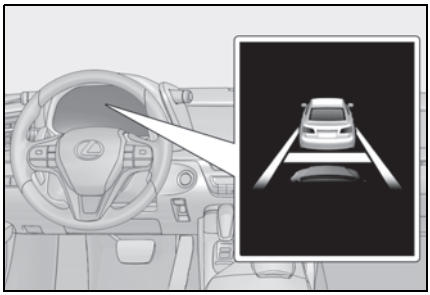
(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

2 Pressing the "+RES" switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, when a vehicle ahead is not detected, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



■ **Warnings may not occur when**

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

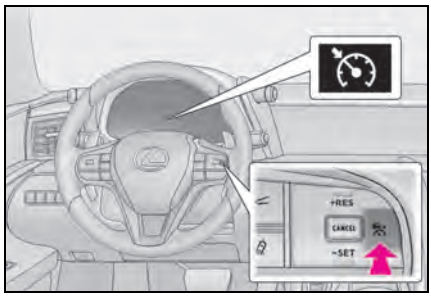
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



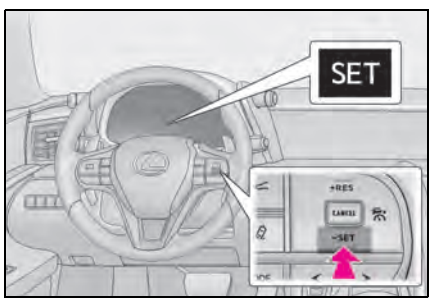
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 25 mph [40 km/h]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.192

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.194



■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when**

- The shift position is in D.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift switch.
- Vehicle speed is at or above approxi-

mately 30 mph (50 km/h).
However, when a preceding vehicle is detected, the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set even if the vehicle speed is below approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising**

- Pressing the "+RES" switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls at or below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) when there are no vehicles ahead.
- The preceding vehicle leaves the lane when your vehicle is following at a vehicle speed at or below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h). Otherwise, the sensor can not properly detect the vehicle. ("CRUISE NOT AVAILABLE No Preceding Vehicles" is displayed on the multi-information display)
- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.
- When snow mode is set.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **Brake system operation sound**

If the brakes are applied automatically while the vehicle is in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, a brake system operation sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display**

The radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

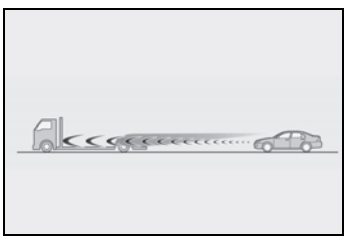
■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

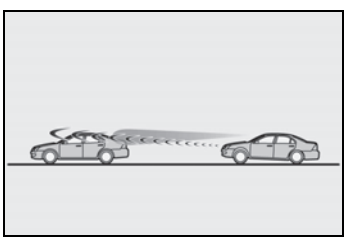
■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.194) may not be activated.

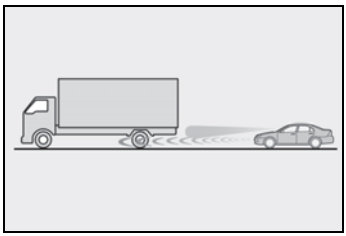
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



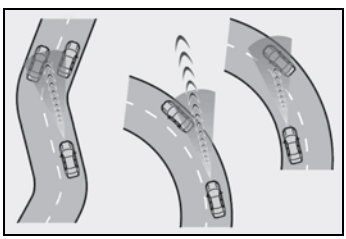
- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance



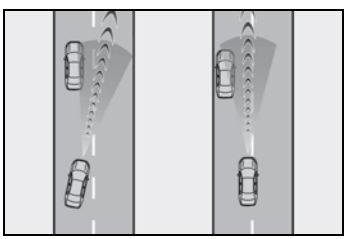
■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable

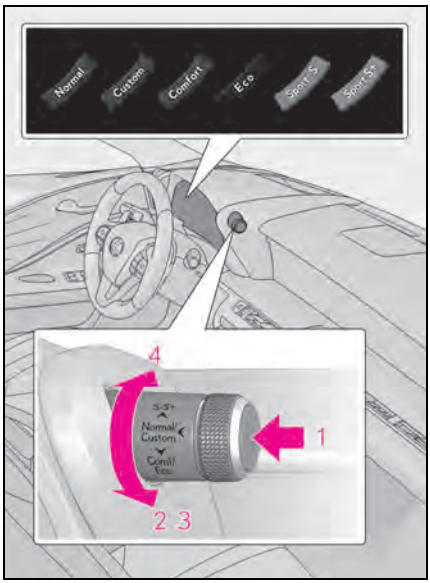


- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

Selecting the driving mode



1 Normal mode/Custom mode

Normal mode and custom mode are selected by pressing the driving mode select switch. Each time the switch is pressed, the driving mode changes between normal mode and custom mode. When custom mode is selected, the "Custom" indicator comes on.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when not in normal mode.

- Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

When the shift position is in D, an appropriate gear for sporty driving may automatically be selected according to driver performance and driving conditions.

- Custom mode

Allows you to drive with the power train, chassis and air conditioning system functions set to your preferred settings. Custom mode settings can only be changed on the drive mode customization display of the Center Display. (→P.223)

2 Comfort mode

By controlling the suspension, riding comfort is further enhanced. Suitable for city driving.

When not in comfort mode and the driving mode select switch is turned forward, the "Comfort" indicator comes on.

3 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When in comfort mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned forward, the "Eco" indicator comes on.

4 Sport mode

- SPORT S mode

Controls the transmission and engine to provide quick, powerful acceleration. This mode is suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When not in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned backward, the "Sport S" indicator comes on.

- SPORT S+ mode

Provides earlier downshift timing than SPORT S mode in order to maintain a high engine speed and provides faster gear changes. This mode also changes the steering feel, suspension control and VDIM control, making it suitable for pow-

erful sporty driving.

When in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned backward, the "Sport S+" indicator comes on.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.233)
- Adjust the fan speed (→P.231)
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.198)

■ **Automatic deactivation of sport mode and custom mode**

If the engine switch is turned off after driving in sport mode or custom mode, the drive mode will be changed to normal mode.

■ **Driving mode pop-up display**

When the driving mode is changed, the selected driving mode will be temporarily displayed on the side display. (→P.225)

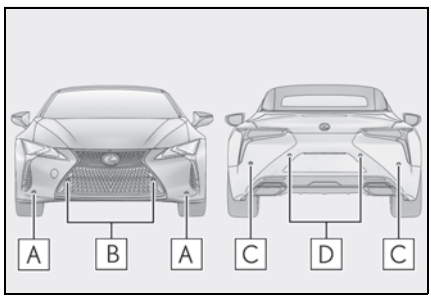
For custom mode, select "Setting" on the display to customize the driving mode.

Intuitive parking assist

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped), Center Display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ **Types of sensors**



A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

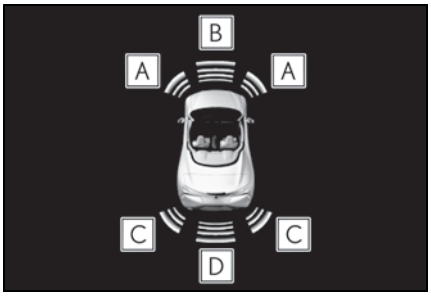
C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

■ **Display**

When the sensors detect an obstacle, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display, head-up display and Center Display depending on the position and distance to the obstacle.

- Multi-information display and head-up display



A Front corner sensor detection

B Front center sensor detection

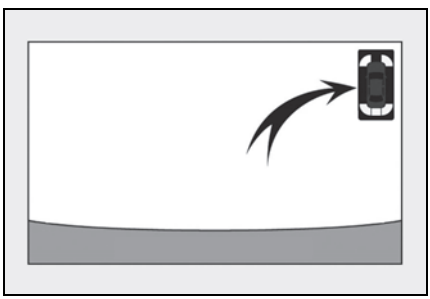
C Rear corner sensor detection

D Rear center sensor detection

● Center Display

A graphic is shown when the Lexus parking assist monitor is displayed (insert display)

A simplified image is displayed on the upper right corner of the Center Display when an obstacle is detected.



Turning intuitive parking assist on/off

1 Press ＜ or ＞ of the meter control switches, and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, and select "Parking Assist", and press "OK".

When the intuitive parking assist turn on, the intuitive parking assist indicator comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.

■ The intuitive parking assist can be operated when

● Front center sensors:
- The engine switch is in ON.
- The shift position is in a position other than P or R.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 6 mph (10 km/h).

● Front corner sensors:
- The engine switch is in ON.
- The shift position is in a position other than P.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 6 mph (10 km/h).
  (At any speed when the shift position is in R)

● Rear corner and rear center sensors:
- The engine switch is in ON.
- The shift position is in R.

■ Muting the buzzer sound

● To mute the buzzer sound:

The buzzer can be temporarily muted by pressing "OK" of the meter control switches while an obstacle detection display is shown on the multi-information display.

● To cancel the mute:

Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations.
- When the shift position is changed (except shifting from D to N, or N to D)
- When the vehicle speed has reached or exceeded 6 mph (10 km/h) with the shift position in D
- When the intuitive parking assist is turned off once and turned on again
- When the engine switch is turned off once and turned to ON again

■ If "Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from

the sensor, the system should return to normal.

Also, due to the sensor being frozen at low temperatures, a malfunction display may appear or an obstacle may not be detected. If the sensor thaws out, the system should return to normal.

■ **If "Parking Assist Malfunction" or "Parking Assist Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

There is a malfunction and the device may not be working properly.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - Detection may be impossible if static objects draw too close to the sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between static object detection and display (warning buzzer sounds). Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within 1.0 ft. (30 cm) before the display is shown and the warning buzzer sounds.
  - It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
  - It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.

■ **Objects which the system may not properly detect**

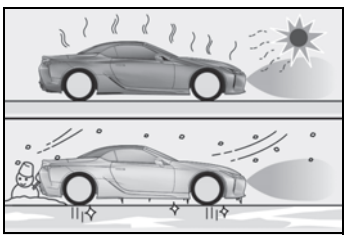
The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.



- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- Strong wind is blowing.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected

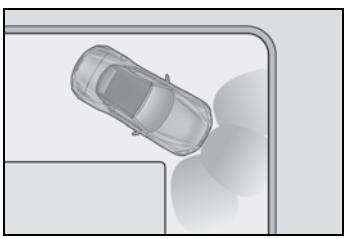
object.

- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eye-let, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

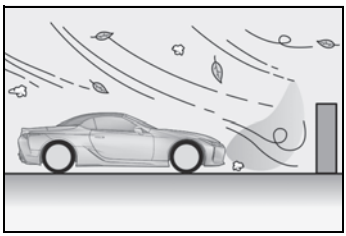
■ Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

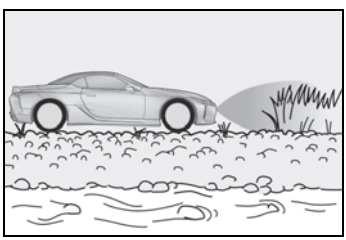
- When driving on a narrow road.



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots).
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road.
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches.
- When driving up or down a steep slope.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When strong winds are blowing.



- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.



- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized.
(→P.363)

■ **Certification**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions; (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.
Cet appareil ISM est conforme a la norme NMB-001 du Canada.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.
- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.

WARNING

■ **When to disable the function**

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Failing to observe the warnings above.
- A non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.

■ **Notes when washing the vehicle**

- Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
  Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.
- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

NOTICE

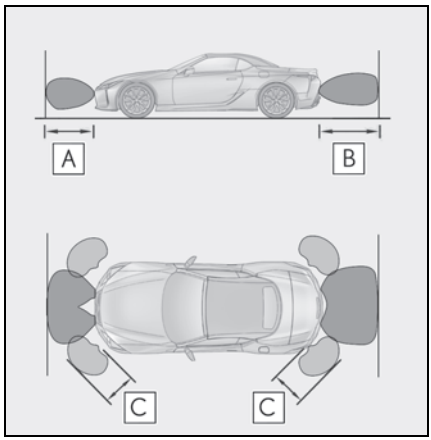
■ **When using intuitive parking assist**

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer.

- The intuitive parking assist operation display flashes or shows continuously, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the bumper or grille collides with something.
- If the display flashes or shows continuously without beeping, except when the mute function has been turned on.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ **Detection range of the sensors**



A Approximately 3.3 ft. (100 cm)

B Approximately 4.9 ft. (150 cm)

C Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

■ **Multi-information display, head-up display and Center Display**

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

Display[*1]	Approximate distance to obstacle
 (continuous[*2] or blinking slowly[*3])	Front center sensor: 3.3 ft. (100 cm) to 1.6 ft. (50 cm) Rear center sensor: 4.9 ft. (150 cm) to 2.0 ft. (60 cm)
 (continuous[*2] or blinking[*3])	Front center sensor: 1.6 ft. (50 cm) to 1.3 ft. (40 cm) Rear center sensor: 2.0 ft. (60 cm) to 1.5 ft. (45 cm) Front and rear corner sensor: 2.0 ft. (60 cm) to 1.5 ft. (45 cm)
 (continuous[*2] or blinking rapidly[*3])	Front center sensor: 1.3 ft. (40 cm) to 1.0 ft. (30 cm) Rear center sensor: 1.5 ft. (45 cm) to 1.1 ft. (35 cm) Front and rear corner sensor: 1.5 ft. (45 cm) to 1.0 ft. (30 cm)
 (blinking[*2] or continuous[*3])	Front center sensor: Less than 1.0 ft. (30 cm) Rear center sensor: Less than 1.1 ft. (35 cm) Front and rear corner sensor: Less than 1.0 ft. (30 cm)

[*1]: The illustrations show the graphics on the Multi-information display, and differ from the graphics on the head-up display and Center Display. Depending on the distance of the obstacle, the sensor display on the Center Display illuminates or blinks in various cycles, although the width of it does not change.

[*2]: Multi-information display and head-up display

[*3]: Center Display

■ Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously:
  - Front center sensors: Approximately 1.0 ft. (30 cm)
  - Corner sensors: Approximately 1.0 ft. (30 cm)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 1.1 ft. (35 cm)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

The Blind Spot Monitor uses the sensors installed behind the rear bumper. The system is intended to assist the driver check areas that are not easily visible. The system has the following 2 functions:

- The BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function

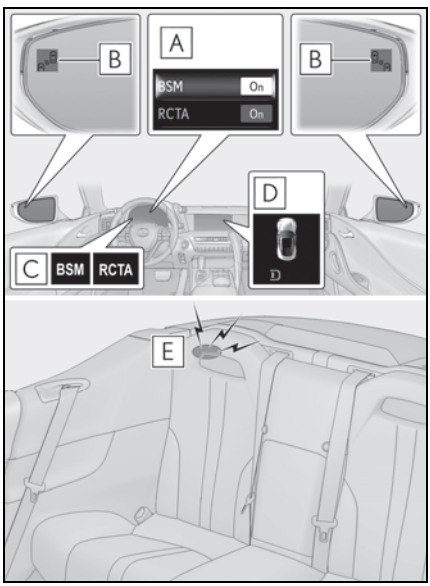
Assists the driver in making a decision when changing lanes

- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function

Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.

System components



A Multi-information display

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off.

The RCTA function is available when the BSM function is on.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

BSM function:

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

RCTA function:

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C BSM indicator/RCTA indicator

When the BSM function/RCTA function is turned on, the indicator comes on.

D Monitor screen display (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.211) for the detected side will be displayed on the monitor screen. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from the left at the rear of the vehicle.

E RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the BSM function is operated to turn the system on.

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off

1 Press ◀ or ▶ of the meter control switches, select ⚙.

2 Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches, select "BSM", and then press "OK".

3 Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches, select "BSM" or "RCTA", and press "OK".

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

■ When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

Water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper. (→P.207) Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area bumper should return it to normal.

Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

■ When "Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction" is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction or voltage abnormality. Have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer.

■ Customization

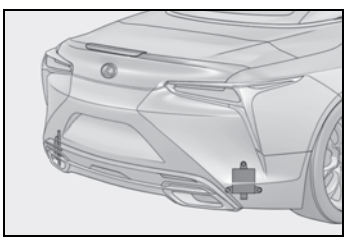
Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.363)

⚠ WARNING

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.207) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.209) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.



- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.

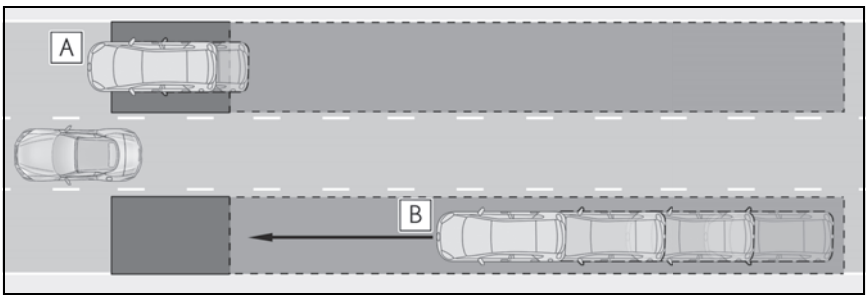
WARNING

- Do not attach stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

BSM function

Operation of the BSM function

The BSM function uses radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

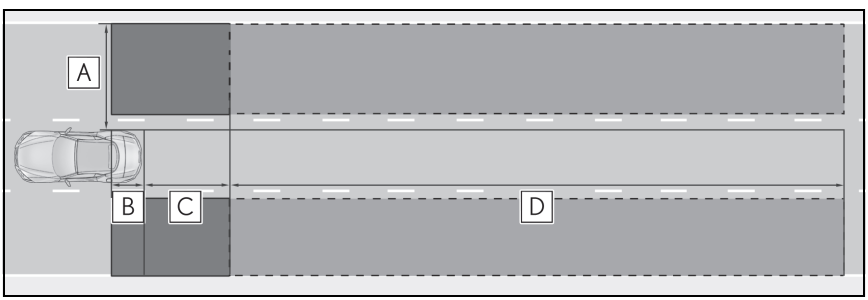


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

BSM function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) to 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from either side of the vehicle*1

B Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) to 197 ft. (60 m) from the rear bumper*2

*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

The BSM function is operational when

The BSM function is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The BSM function is on.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

The BSM function will detect a vehicle when

The BSM function will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle.*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The BSM function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle

- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) or towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the BSM function is turned on

● Instances of the BSM function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) or towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

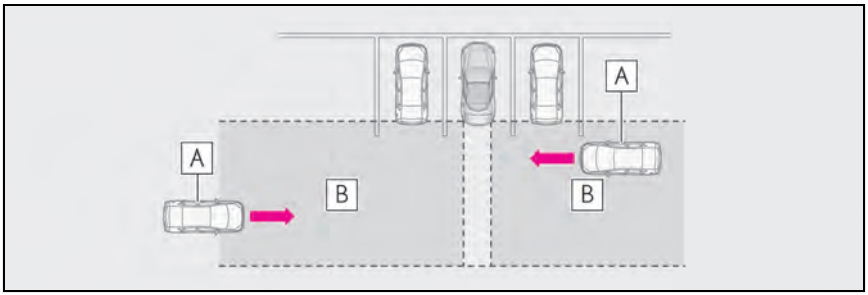
The BSM function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the BSM function. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ RCTA icon display

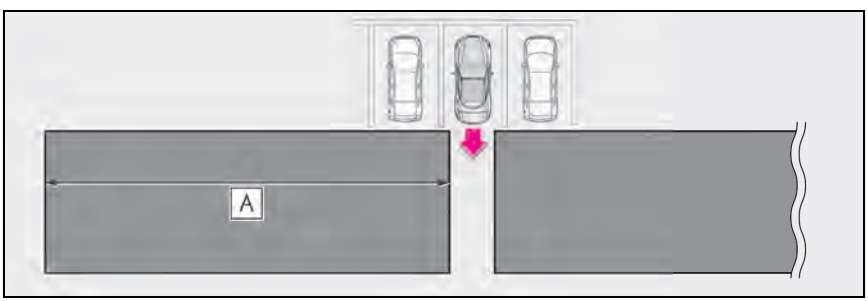
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the monitor screen.

Display	Content
	A vehicle is approaching from the left at the rear of the vehicle

Display	Content
	A vehicle is approaching from the right at the rear of the vehicle
	Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle
	The RCTA function is malfunctioning (→P.207)

■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle speed	A Approximate alert distance
18 mph (28 km/h) (fast)	65 ft. (20 m)
5 mph (8 km/h) (slow)	18 ft. (5.5 m)

The RCTA function is operational when

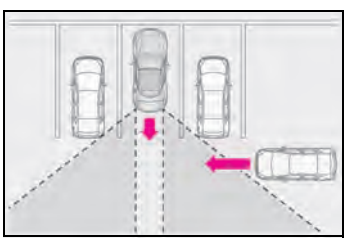
The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift position is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 18 mph (28 km/h).

Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



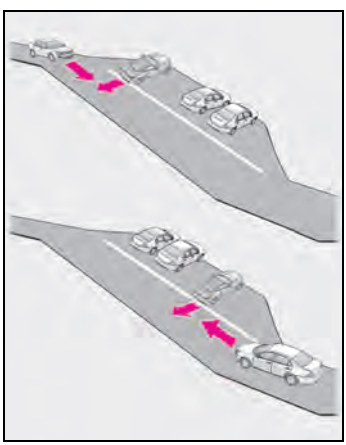
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

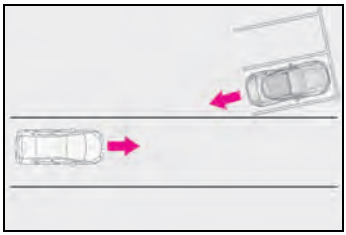
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

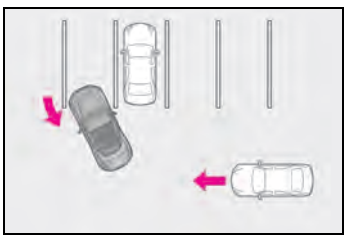
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area.
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc.,is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog.
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle.
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed.
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade.



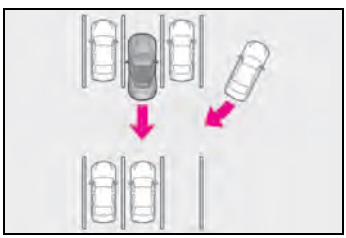
- When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot.



- When towing a trailer.
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- When turning while backing up.



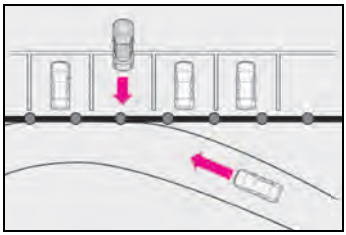
- When a vehicle turns into the detection area.



■ Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street.



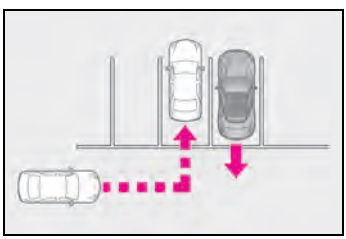
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short.



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle.



- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle.



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit.

- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler.
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.).
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short.
- Gratings and gutters.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. (→P.210)

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.207

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

■ TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerat-

ing on slippery roads

■ **Active Cornering Assist (ACA) (if equipped)**

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ **Hill-start assist control**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

■ **AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension System)**

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior vehicle stability, and helps good vehicle posture.
Also, the damping force changes depending on the selected driving mode. (→P.198)

■ **VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)**

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRAC, VSC, hill-start assist control and EPS systems

Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes, engine output, steering assist (if equipped), and steering ratio (if equipped)

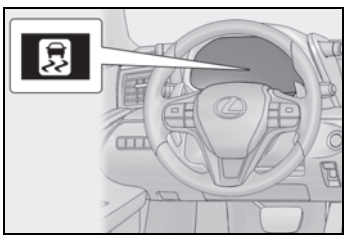
■ **Secondary Collision Brake**

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision

---

■ **When the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating**

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



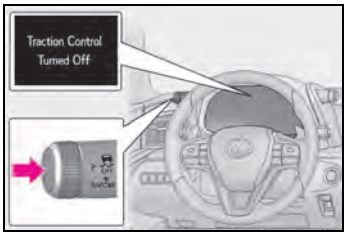
■ **Disabling the TRAC system**

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing the OFF SNOW switch to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release the OFF SNOW switch.

"Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press the OFF SNOW switch again to turn the system back on.



■ Turning off both TRAC and VSC systems

To turn the TRAC and VSC systems off, press and hold the OFF SNOW switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press the OFF SNOW switch again to turn the system back on.

*: PCS (Pre-Collision System) will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.180)

■ When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRAC has been disabled even if the OFF SNOW switch has not been pressed

TRAC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift position is shifted to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released.

■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ ECB operating sound

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the engine.

■ Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC systems

After turning the TRAC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRAC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

■ Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion. However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h)
- Components are damaged

■ Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

WARNING

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRAC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

WARNING

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRAC and VSC.

■ Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the TRAC/ABS/ VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Lexus dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ Secondary Collision Brake

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires.

Ensure that all tires are the specified size and the same brand.

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

NOTICE

■ Driving with tire chains

Do not fit tire chains. Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and suspension, and adversely affect driving performance.

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Lexus dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a door or a side window, or move wipers that are frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice, and then wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- When the outside door handle is frozen, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control. If the outside door handles remain retracted and do not move even if the doors are unlocked using the wireless remote control, pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice and wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing. The outside door handle may not retract due to ice, however, the outside door handle will return to the normal position after the ice melts.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove

any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.

- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, soft top roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

■ **To protect the windshield wipers**

→P.163

NOTICE

■ **When the side windows or rear quarter windows are frozen**

→P.129

■ **When removing ice that accumulates on the windshield glass and windows**

Do not strike the ice. The windshield glass and windows may be cracked.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

Selecting tire chains

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Windshield wipers

To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when heavy snow or icy conditions are expected, change the rest position of the windshield wipers from the retracted position below the hood to the service position using the wiper lever. (→P.164)

5-1. Remote Touch

Remote Touch..... 222

5-2. Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge..... 226

5-3. Using the air conditioning system

Automatic air conditioning system 228

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators/neck heaters 236

5-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list..... 240

5-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features..... 242

Trunk features..... 244

5-6. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 245

Garage door opener..... 246

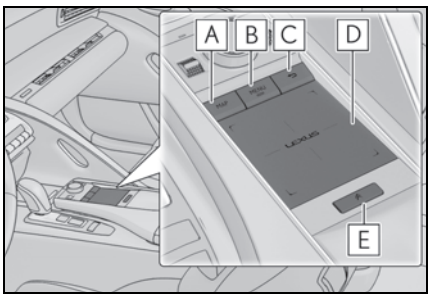
Remote Touch

The Remote Touch can be used to operate the Center Display.

For details on the Remote touch, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Remote Touch operation

■ Switches



A "MAP" button

Press to display the current location*.

B "MENU" button

Press to display the menu screen.

C Back button

Press to display the previous screen.

D Touchpad

Slide your finger on the touchpad and move the pointer to select a function, letter and screen button.

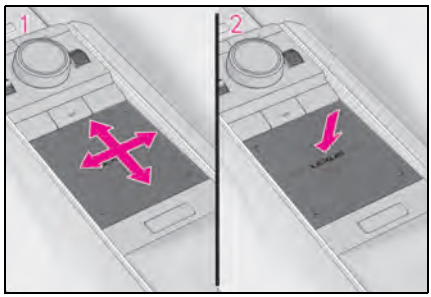
Press the touchpad to enter the selected function, letter or screen button. Certain finger movements on the touchpad can perform functions, such as changing map scalings and scrolling list screens.

E Sub function button

When  is displayed on the screen, a function screen assigned to the screen can be displayed.

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ Using the touchpad



1 Select: Touch the touchpad to select the desired button on the screen.

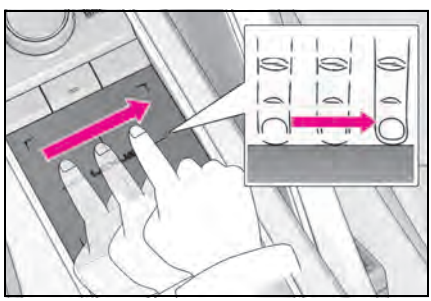
2 Enter: The buttons on the screen can be selected by either depressing or double tapping on the touchpad. Once a button has been selected, the screen will change.

■ Touch operation

Operations are performed by touching the touchpad with your finger.

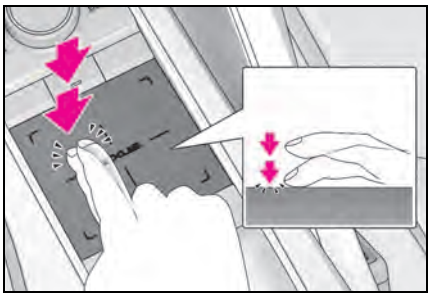
● Trace

Trace the pad surface while maintaining contact with the touchpad. Moving the cursor and the pointer.



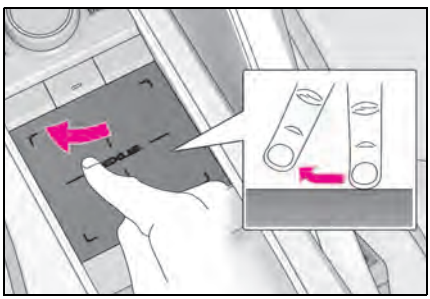
● Double tap

Tap the touchpad twice, quickly. Select the button on the screen.



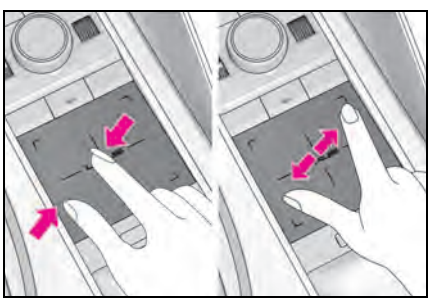
● Flick

Quick and long movement along the touchpad with your finger. Move the list screen.



● Pinch in/Pinch out

Slide fingers toward each other or apart on the touchpad. Change the scale of the map.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the Remote Touch

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the Remote Touch.

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact.
- Do not push the touchpad with a strong force or use a sharp pointed object to operate the pad.

Center Display overview

■ Menu screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch to display the menu screen.

The displays shown in the illustrations are used for example only and may differ from the actual vehicle.



Switch	Function
	Select to display the destination screen.*1
	Select to display the audio control screen.*1

Switch	Function
	Select to display the hands-free control screen.*1
	Select to display the "Apps" screen.*1, 2
 /  / 	When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established and this button displays "Apple CarPlay"/"Android Auto", select to display the home screen of Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.*1, 2
	Select to display the information screen.*1 (→P.86)

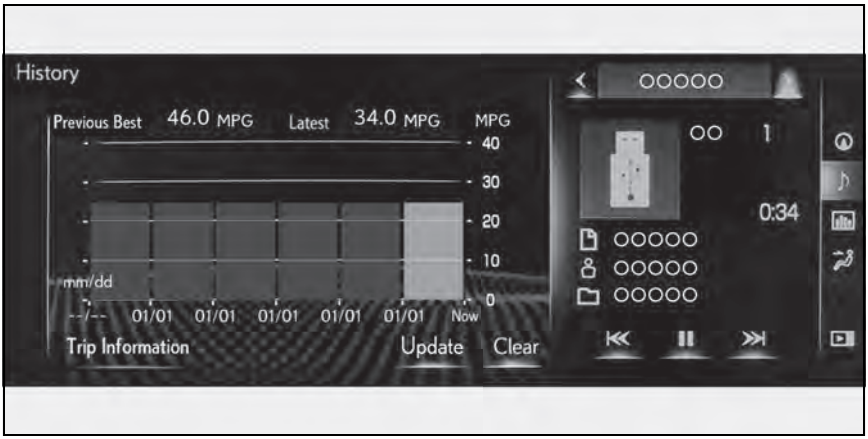
Switch	Function
	Select to display the setup screen.*1
	Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P.231)

*1: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

■ Split-screen display

Different information can be displayed on the left and right of the screen. For example, air conditioning system screen can be displayed and operated while the fuel consumption information screen is being displayed. The large screen on the left of the display is called the main display, and the small screen to the right is called the side display.



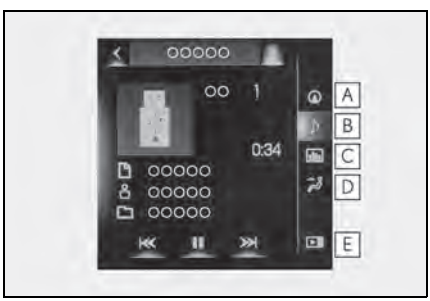
■ Main display

For details about the functions and operation of the main display, refer to the respective section and "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ Side display

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

Select ❮ or ❯ to display the desired screen.



A Navigation system*

B Audio*

C Vehicle information (→P.88)

D Air conditioning system (→P.233)

E Show/hide the side display

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ Screen display during low temperatures

When the ambient temperature is extremely low, screen response may be delayed even if the Remote Touch is operated.

Lexus Climate Concierge

The seat heaters, seat ventilators and, heated steering wheel (if equipped) and neck heaters (if equipped) are each automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside and cabin temperature, etc. Lexus Climate Concierge allows a comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system.

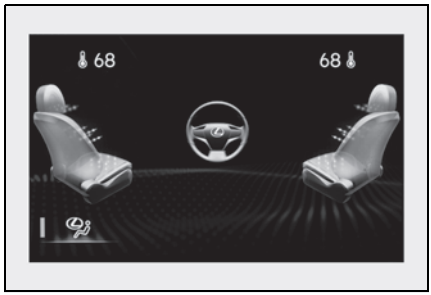
Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. Then, select on the sub menu (→P.231) to display the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen.

Turning on Lexus Climate Concierge

Select

The indicator on the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen illuminates, and the automatic air conditioning system, seat heaters and ventilators, heated steering wheel, and neck heaters operate in automatic mode.

If any of the system is operated manually, the indicator turns off. However, all other functions continue to operate in automatic mode.



■ **When using the Lexus Climate Concierge**

Lexus Climate Concierge can be operated on the sub function menu or option control screen. (→P.231)

Operation of each system

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.228)**

The temperature can be adjusted individually for the driver seat and passenger seat.

■ **Seat heaters and ventilators (→P.236)**

Heating or ventilation is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, opening/closing status of the soft top roof, etc.

The seat heater and ventilator of the front passenger seat operate in automatic mode if a passenger is detected.

■ **Heated steering wheel (if equipped) (→P.236)**

Heated steering wheel operates automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, opening/closing status of the soft top roof,

etc.

■ Neck heaters (if equipped) (→P.236)

Temperature and fan speed of the neck heater are changed automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, opening/closing status of the soft top roof, vehicle speed, etc.

The neck heater of the front passenger seat operate in automatic mode if a passenger is detected.

■ Seat heater/ventilator/neck heater operation

When automatic mode is selected using the seat heater/ventilator switch, passenger detection is not performed.

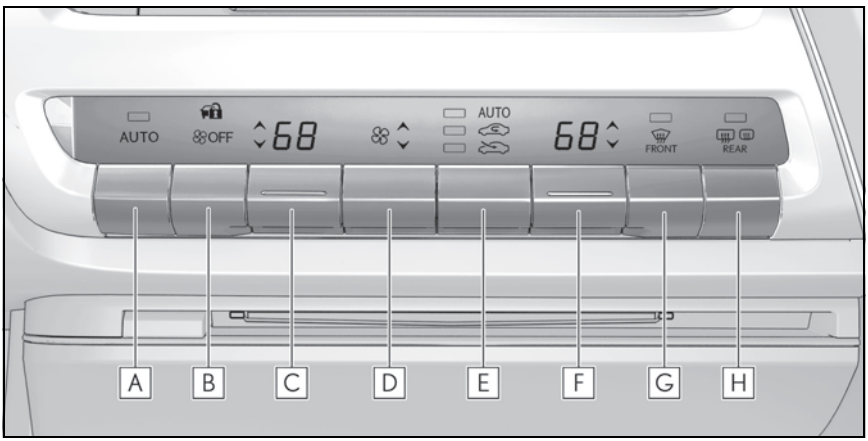
Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting or opening/closing state of the soft top roof.

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P.223)

The air conditioning system can be displayed and operated on the side display.

Air conditioning controls



A Automatic mode switch

B Off switch

C Left-hand side temperature control switch

D Fan speed control switch

E Outside/recirculated air mode switch

F Right-hand side temperature control switch

G Windshield defogger switch

H Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

■ **Adjusting the temperature**

Operate the temperature control switch upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decrease the temperature.

If the "A/C" indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ **Setting the fan speed**

Operate the fan speed control switch upwards to increase the fan speed and downwards to decrease the fan speed.

Press the off switch to turn the fan off.

■ **Changing the air flow mode**

→P.231

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Operate the outside/recirculated air mode switch upwards or downwards.

The mode changes as follows each time the switch is operated.

automatic mode →  (outside air mode) →  (recirculated air mode) → automatic mode

When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

■ **Defogging the windshield**

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

■ **Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors**

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed.

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)**

→P.233

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys**

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the engine switch to ON will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the engine switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.
- The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart access system with push-button start is used to unlock the passenger door.
- The doors that can recall the air conditioning setting* when unlocked using the smart access system with push-button start can be changed. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.

*: The doors that can recall the driving position memory are changed at the same time.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.231)
- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.198)

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32°F (0°C)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode or with the micro dust and pollen filter on.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to fresh air intake mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

■ **Using the voice command system**

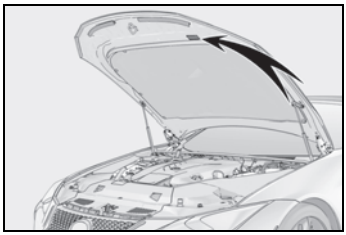
Air conditioning system can be operated using voice commands. For details, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P.291

■ **Air conditioning system refrigerant**

- A label regarding the refrigerant of the air conditioning system is attached to the hood at the location shown in the following illustration.



● The meaning of each symbol on the label are as follows:

	Caution
	Air conditioning system
	Air conditioning system lubricant type
	Requires registered technician to service air conditioning system
	Flammable refrigerant

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C Auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P.363)

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

■ **When repairing/replacing parts of the air conditioning system**

Have repair/replacement performed by your Lexus dealer. When a part of the air conditioning system, such as the evaporator, is to be replaced, it must be replaced with a new one.

Air conditioning control screen

■ **Main control screen**

Using the touchpad of the Remote Touch, select the button on the screen.

B to E can be adjusted by performing the following operations.

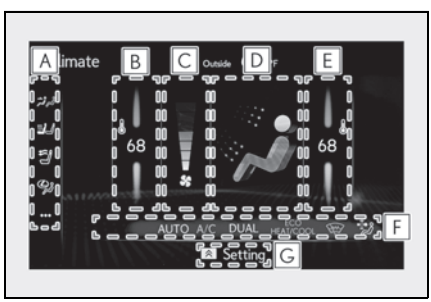
Flick operation: Move the pointer to the desired item and flick the touchpad up or down.

The item can be adjusted by one level.

Trace operation: After selecting the desired item, trace the pad surface.

The item can be adjusted by the amount that you trace.

Trace operation cannot be used while driving.



A Sub menu

Selecting the sub menu item to switch the main screen.

: Display the air conditioning control screen

: Display the heated steering wheel (if equipped)/seat heater/seat ventilator control screen (→P.236)

: Display the neck heater (if equipped) control screen (→P.236)

: Display the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen (→P.226)

: Display the option control screen

B Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

C Adjust the fan speed setting

D Select the air flow mode

: Air flows to the upper body

: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet

: Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

E Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

F Function on/off indicators

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the control screen.

G Sub function menu

When the sub function button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following functions can be switched on and off.

: Set Lexus Climate Concierge (→P.226)

"AUTO": Set automatic mode on/off (→P.233)

"Off": Turn the fan off

"A/C": Set cooling and dehumidification function

"DUAL": Adjust the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.234)

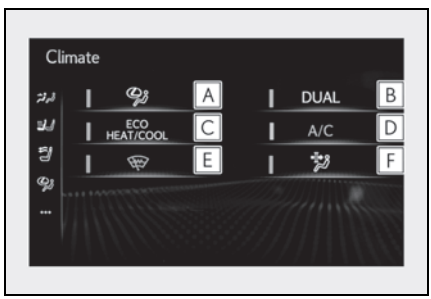
ECO HEAT/COOL: Set eco air conditioning mode

■ Option control screen

Select on the sub menu to display the option control screen.

The functions can be switched on and off.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.



A Set Lexus Climate Concierge (→P.226)

B Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.234)

C Set eco air conditioning mode (→P.233)

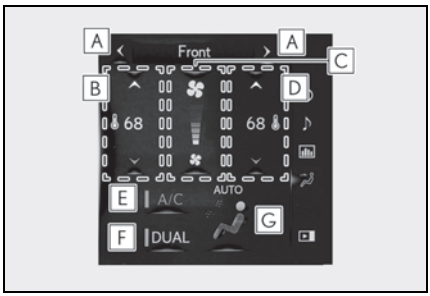
Air conditioning and heater output is limited to prioritize fuel economy.

D Cooling and dehumidification function

E Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (Windshield wiper de-icer) (if equipped)

F Removing pollen from the air (Micro dust and pollen filter)

■ Side display



A Display the heated steering wheel (if equipped)/seat heaters/seat ventilators control screen (→P.237)

B Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

C Adjust the fan speed setting

D Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

E Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

F Adjust the temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.234)

G Select the air flow mode

■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

The windshield de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ Eco air conditioning mode

When Eco drive mode is selected using the driving mode select switch, eco air conditioning mode turns on.

When a drive mode other than Eco drive mode is selected, eco air conditioning mode may turn off.

■ Micro dust and pollen filter

Outside air mode switches to (recirculated air) mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will automatically turn off after approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate or the outside/recirculated air mode may not switch to (recirculated air) mode.

Pollen is filtered even if the micro dust and pollen filter is turned off.

WARNING

■ To prevent burns (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the automatic mode switch or select "AUTO" on the sub function menu. (→P.231)

2 Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch to switch to automatic air intake mode.

The air conditioning system automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

3 Adjust the temperature setting.

4 To stop the operation, press the off switch or select "Off" on the sub function menu. (→P.231)

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ **Using automatic mode**

- Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

- Cool air may blow around the upper body even when the heater is on due to sunlight.
- When the soft top roof is opened, the fan speed and air outlets may be automatically changed according to the sunlight or vehicle speed.

■ **Windshield fog detection function**

When automatic mode is set, the humidity sensor detects fog on the windshield and controls the air conditioning system to prevent fog.

■ **Automatic mode for air intake control**

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

When the dehumidification function is off, and the fan is operating, turning automatic mode on will activate the dehumidification function.

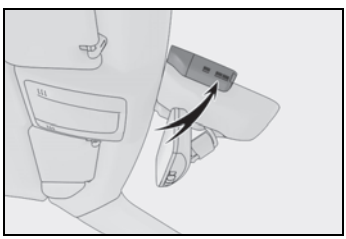
NOTICE

■ **Humidity sensor**

In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc. is installed.

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor



Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Select "DUAL" on the sub function menu. (→P.231)
- Select "DUAL" on the option control screen.
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.

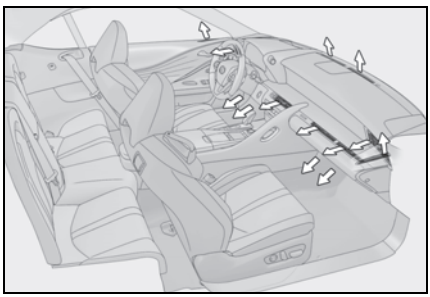
The indicator on the main control screen comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

Air outlet layout and operations

■ **Location of air outlets**

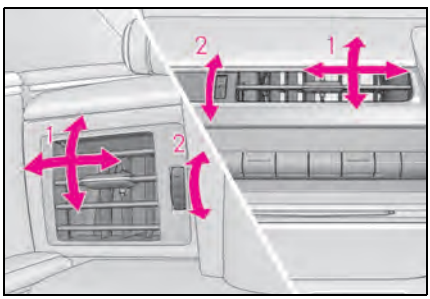
The air outlets and air volume changes

according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

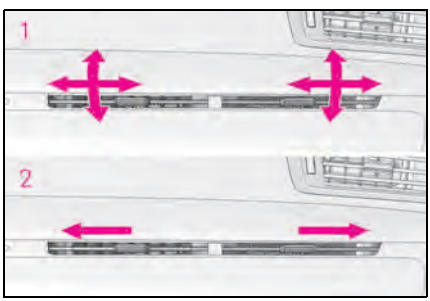
▶ Center/side



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

▶ Above the glove box



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Move the knob to the most outside position to close the vent

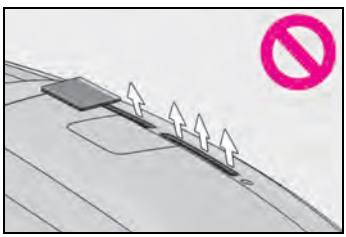
■ If an object falls into the air outlet above the glove box

Remove the panel inside the glove box to take out the object. (→P.291)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters/seat ventilators/neck heaters*

*: If equipped

● Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

● Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

● Seat ventilators

Maintain good air flow on the seat upholstery by sucking air into the seats

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. Then, select on the sub menu (→P.231) to display the heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators control screen.

● Neck heaters

Warm up the head restraints near the neck by blowing the warm air from the air outlet on the head restraints

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. Then, select on the sub menu (→P.231) to display the neck heaters control screen.

WARNING

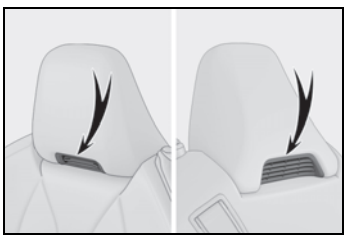
■ To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel, seats or neck heaters when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

■ To prevent burns and fire

Do not put fingers or foreign matters into the air outlets or intake vents. Doing so may cause burns or fire.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent damage to the neck heaters

Do not block the air outlets or intake vents of the neck heaters. If the air outlets or intake vents become blocked, heat is accumulated and the neck heaters may be damaged.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the engine is off.

Control screen

■ Main display

Using the touchpad of the Remote Touch, select the button on the screen.

▶ Except the neck heaters

A to C can be adjusted by performing the following operations.

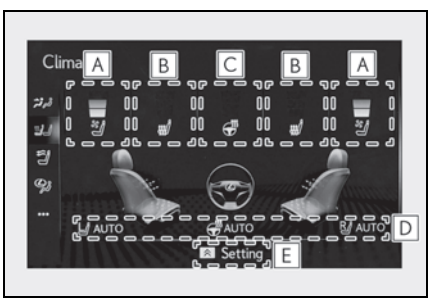
Flick operation: Move the pointer to the desired item and flick the touchpad up or down.

The item can be adjusted by one level.

Trace operation: After selecting the desired item, trace the pad surface.

The item can be adjusted by the amount that you trace.

Trace operation cannot be used while driving.



A Adjust the seat ventilator fan speed level

The seat ventilator can be adjusted in 3 levels.

When the seat ventilator is operated, the fan speed level is displayed on the screen.

B Adjust the seat heater temperature level

The seat heater can be adjusted in 3 levels.

When the seat heater is operated, the temperature level is displayed on the screen.

C Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level

The heated steering wheel can be adjusted in 2 levels.

When the heated steering wheel is operated, the temperature level is displayed on the screen.

D Automatic mode on/off indicators

When the automatic mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.

E Sub function menu

When the sub function button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following functions can be set to automatic mode.

AUTO: Left-hand side seat heater/seat ventilator

AUTO: Heated steering wheel

AUTO: Right-hand side seat heater/seat ventilator

▶ Neck heaters

A can be adjusted by performing the following operations.

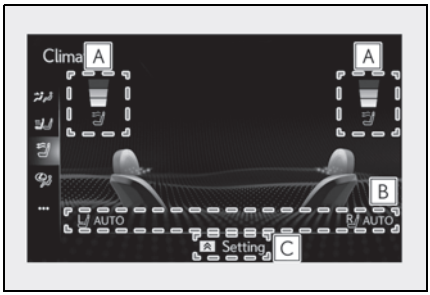
Flick operation: Move the pointer to the desired item and flick the touchpad up or down.

The item can be adjusted by one level.

Trace operation: After selecting the desired item, trace the pad surface.

The item can be adjusted by the amount that you trace.

Trace operation cannot be used while driving.



A Adjust the neck heater fan speed level

The neck heater can be adjusted in 3 levels.

When the neck heater is operated, the fan speed level is displayed on the screen.

B Automatic mode on/off indicators

When the automatic mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.

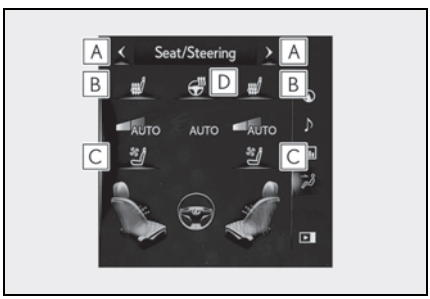
C Sub function menu

When the sub function button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following functions can be set to automatic mode.

AUTO: Left-hand side neck heater

AUTO: Right-hand side neck heater

■ Side display



A Display the air conditioning control screen (→P.231)

B Adjust the seat heater temperature level

Each time the switch is selected, the temperature level and level indicator (orange) change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Mid → Lo → Off

C Adjust the seat ventilator fan speed level

Each time the switch is selected, the fan speed level and level indicator (blue) change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Mid → Lo → Off

D Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level

Each time the switch is selected, the temperature level and level indicator change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Lo → Off

■ **The heated steering wheel, seat heaters and seat ventilators wheel can be used when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **Air conditioning system-linked control mode**

When the seat ventilator fan speed level is Hi, the seat ventilator fan speed may become higher according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

■ **Customization**

Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode and the automatic mode settings for the seat heaters and ventilators can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.363)

WARNING

■ **To prevent overheating and minor burn injuries**

Observe the following precautions when using the seat heaters.

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.

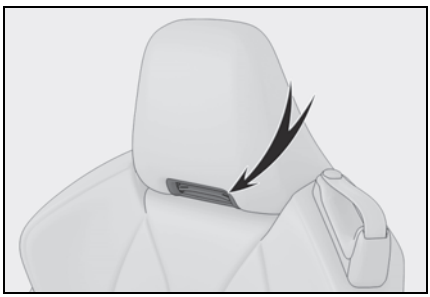
WARNING

- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

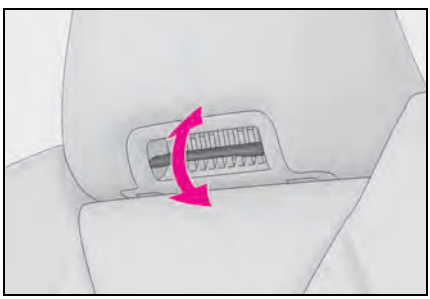
Location and operation of the neck heaters* air outlet

*: : If equipped

Location of the neck heater air outlet

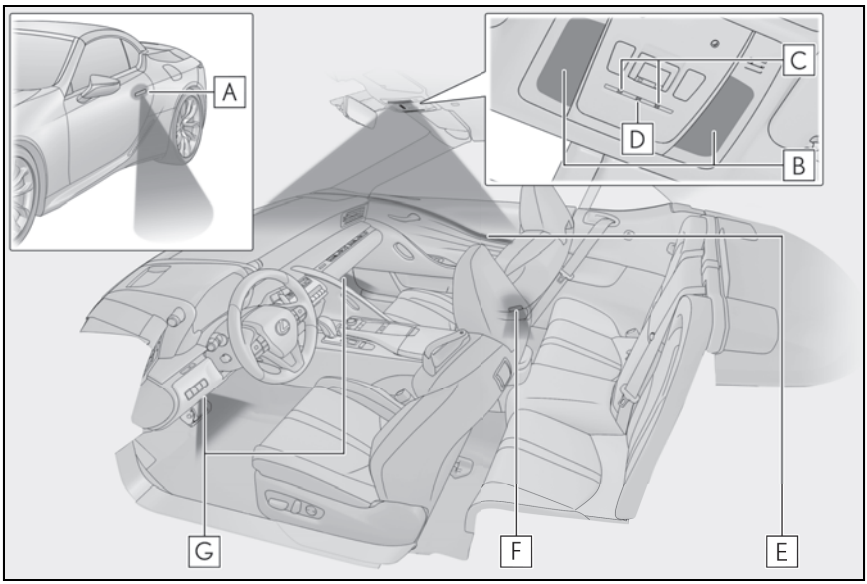


Adjusting the air flow direction



Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



A Outside door handle lights

B Personal lights (→P.241)

C Seat lights

D Shift lever light

E Door trim ornament lights

F Door courtesy lights

G Footwell lights

■ **Personal lights automatic on/off**

- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the personal lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **When personal lights do not respond as normal**

- When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface
- When operated with a wet hand
- When wearing gloves, etc.

■ **The interior lights will turn on automatically when**

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the

interior lights will turn on automatically. The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes. The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured. (The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

Customization

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.363)

NOTICE

Removing light lenses

Never remove the lens for the personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

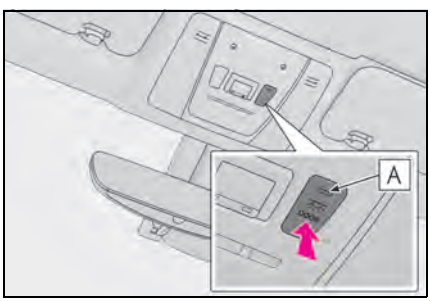
Operating the personal lights

Turning the door position on

Press the door-linked personal light switch

The lights are turned on and off according to whether the doors are opened/closed.

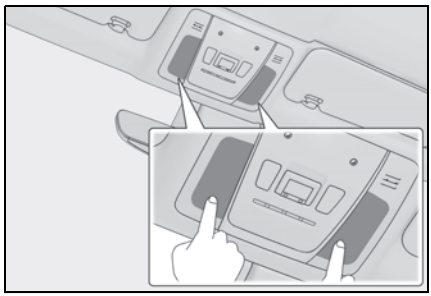
When the door position is on, the indicator A illuminates.



Turning the lights on/off

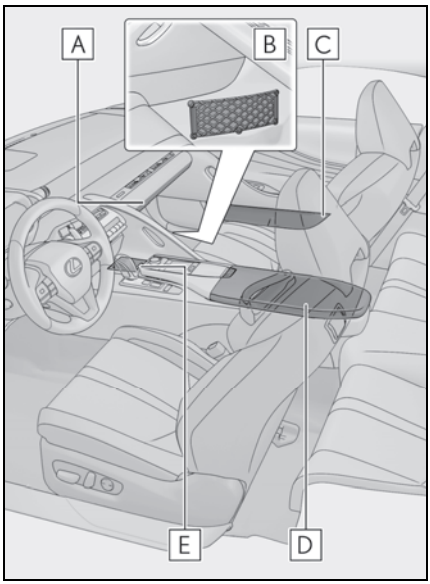
Touch the light

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.



List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Glove box (→P.242)

B Auxiliary net

C Door pockets

D Console box/auxiliary box (→P.243)

E Cup holder (→P.243)

WARNING

■ Items that should not be left in the vehicle

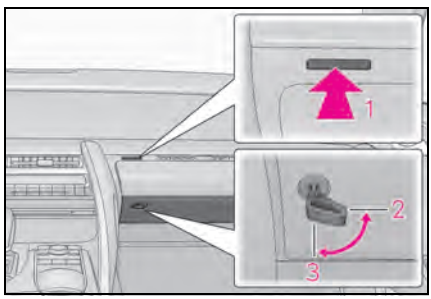
Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

■ When storage compartments are not in use

When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box



1 Open (press the glove box opener)

2 Unlock with the mechanical key

3 Lock with the mechanical key

■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

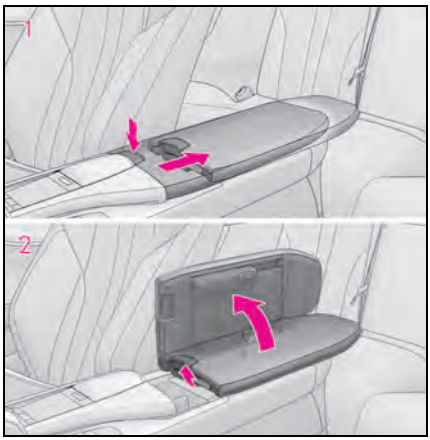
■ Trunk opener main switch

→P.101

■ If the battery is discharged

The glove box cannot be opened as usual. Refer to P.328 to open the glove box.

Console box/auxiliary box



1 Using with half-open: Slide the armrest as far back while pressing the button.

Press the button to close.

2 Using with fully open: Lift the armrest while pulling the knob.

■ Console box light

The console box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

■ Using the auxiliary box

Do not place cups, beverage cans, etc. in the auxiliary box.

WARNING

■ When closing the console box

Take care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.

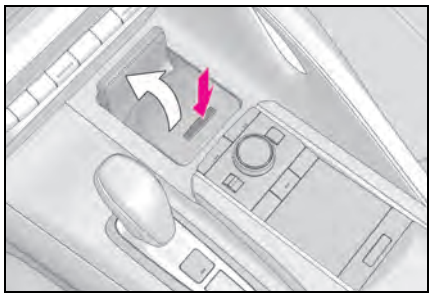
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the console box

- Do not pull the knob while sliding the armrest.
- Do not apply excessive force to the armrest.

Cup holder

To open, press down and release the cup holder lid.



WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than a cup or beverage can in the cup holder. Even when the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holder.
Other items may be thrown out of the holder in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the cup holder and air conditioning control switches

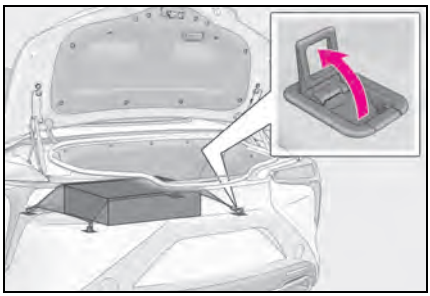
- Do not apply excessive force to the cup holder.
- Take care when placing a tall bottle in the cup holder. When the bottle is taken out or the brakes are suddenly applied, the bottle may hit the air conditioning control switches, causing damage to the switches or parts of the air conditioning system.

Trunk features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks when needed.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

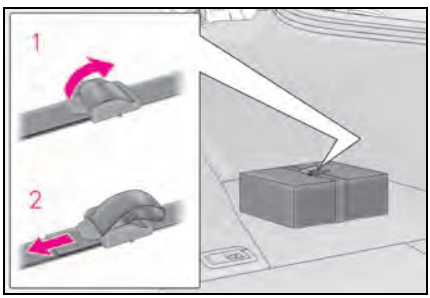


WARNING

■ When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

First-aid kit storage belt

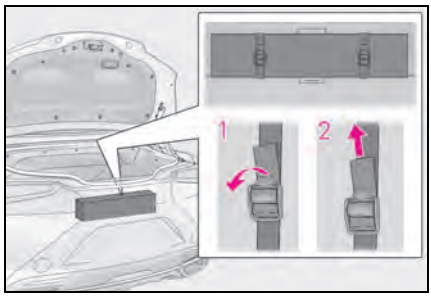


1 Loosen the belt

2 Tighten the belt

Warning reflector storage belt

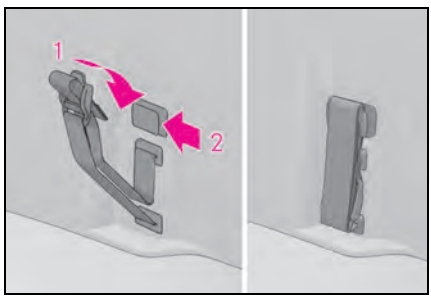
■ Loosening/tightening the belt



1 Loosen the belt

2 Tighten the belt

■ Stowing the belt



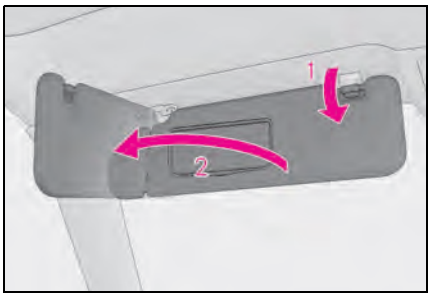
1 Fold the belt

2 Secure the belt with the clip

To prevent damage to the warning reflector storage belt when it is not in use, stow the belt.

Other interior features

Sun visors



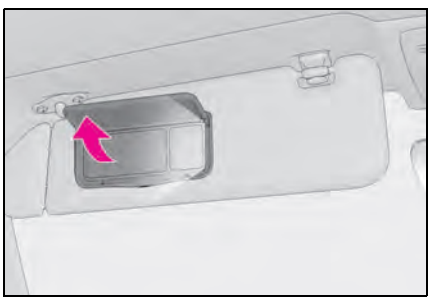
1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors

Open the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



NOTICE

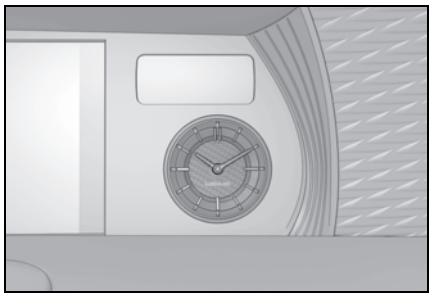
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Clock

The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information.

For details, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



Power outlet

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

Open the lid.



■ The power outlet can be used when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

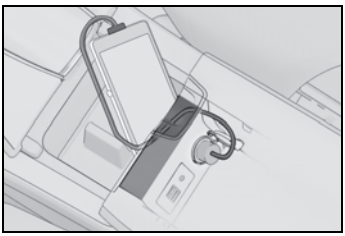
■ When turning the engine switch off

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

■ Using the power outlet

The shape of the console box partition allows power cables to be passed through when the console box lid is partially closed.



NOTICE

■ When the power outlet is not in use

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Garage door opener

The garage door opener can be programmed using the HomeLink® to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

■ HomeLink® programming procedure

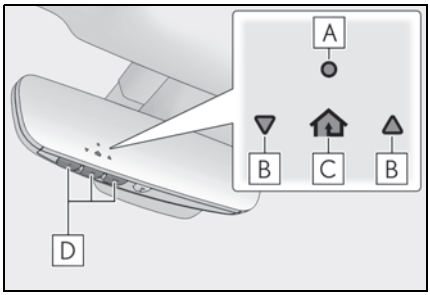
The programming procedures can also be found at the following URL.
Website: www.homelink.com/lexus

For support, contact customer support at the following.

Help Line: 1-800-355-3515

System components

The HomeLink® wireless control system in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming methods on the following pages to determine the method which is appropriate for the device.



A HomeLink® indicator light

B Garage door operation indicators

C HomeLink® icon

Illuminates while HomeLink® is operating.

D Buttons

■ **Codes stored in the HomeLink® memory**

- The registered codes are not erased even if the battery cable is disconnected.
- If learning failed when registering a different code to a HomeLink® button that already has a code registered to it, the already registered code will not be erased.

WARNING

■ **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

■ **Conforming to federal safety standards**

Do not use the HomeLink® compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.

This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

■ **When operating or programming HomeLink®**

Never allow a child to operate or play with the HomeLink® buttons.

Programming the HomeLink®

■ **Before programming HomeLink®**

- During programming, it is possible that garage doors, gates, or other devices may operate. For this reason, make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or other devices to prevent injury or other potential harm.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the remote control transmitter for more accurate programming.
- Garage door opener motors manufactured after 1995 may be equipped with rolling code protection. If this is the case, you may need a stepladder or other sturdy, safe device to reach the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor.

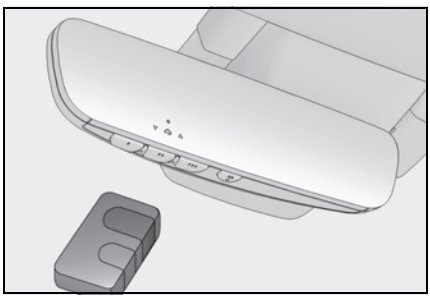
■ **Programming HomeLink®**

Steps **1** through **3** must be performed within 60 seconds, otherwise the indicator light will stop flashing and programming will not be able to be completed.

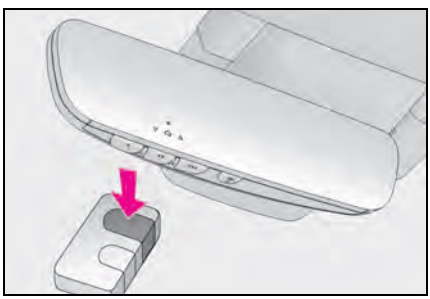
1 Press and release the HomeLink® button you want to program and check that the HomeLink® indicator light flashes (orange).

2 Point the remote control transmitter for the device at the rear view mirror, 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® buttons.

Keep the HomeLink® indicator light in view while programming.



3 Program a device.



▶ Programming a device other than an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)

Press and hold the remote control transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code), then release the button.

▶ Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming a device in the Canadian market

Press and release the remote control transmitter button at 2 second intervals, repeatedly, until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing (orange) to rapidly flashing (green) (rolling code) or continuously lit (green) (fixed code).

4 Test the HomeLink® operation by pressing the newly programmed button and observing the indicator light:

- Indicator light illuminates: Programming of a fixed code device has completed. The garage door or other device should operate when a HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
- Indicator light flashes rapidly: The garage door opener motor or other device is equipped with a rolling code. To complete programming, firmly press and hold the HomeLink® button for 2 seconds then release it.
- If the garage door or other device does not operate, proceed to “Programming a rolling code system”.

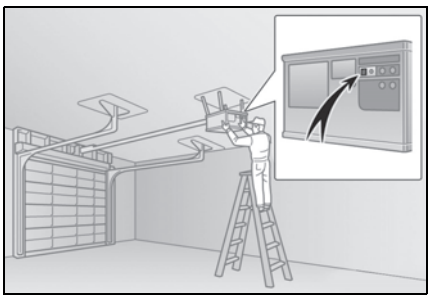
5 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

■ Programming a rolling code system

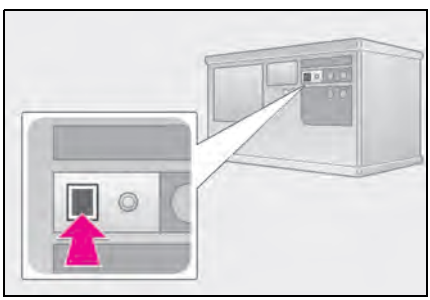
2 or more people may be necessary to complete rolling code programming.

1 Locate the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor in the garage.

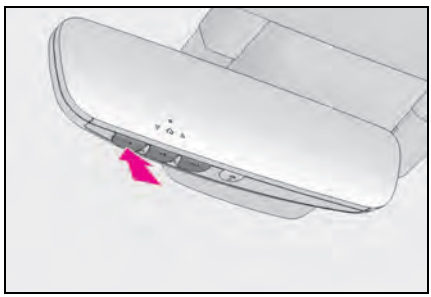
This button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. Refer to the owner's manual supplied with the garage door opener motor for details.



2 Press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button.
Perform **3** within 30 seconds after performing **2**.



3 Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button (inside the vehicle) for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this sequence (press/hold/release) up to 3 times to complete programming.
If the garage door opener motor operates when the HomeLink® button is pressed, the garage door opener motor recognizes the HomeLink® signal.



■ Enabling 2-way communication with a garage door (only available for compatible devices)

When enabled, 2-way communication allows you to check the status of the opening and closing of a garage door through indicators in your vehicle.

2-way communication is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.homelink.com.)

1 Within 5 seconds after programming the garage door opener has been completed, if the garage door opener motor is trained to HomeLink®, both garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will

blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

If the indicators do not flash, perform **2** and **3** within the first 10 presses of the HomeLink® button after programming has been completed.

2 Press a programmed HomeLink® button to operate a garage door.

3 Within 1 minute of pressing the HomeLink® button, after the garage door operation has stopped, press the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor. Within 5 seconds of the establishment of 2-way communication with the garage door opener, both garage door operation indicators in the vehicle will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

■ **Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button**

When the following procedure is performed, buttons which already have devices registered to them can be overwritten:

1 With one hand, press and hold the desired HomeLink® button.

2 When the HomeLink® indicator starts flashing (orange), continue to hold the HomeLink® button and perform "Programming HomeLink®" **1** (it takes 20 seconds for the HomeLink® indicator to start flashing).

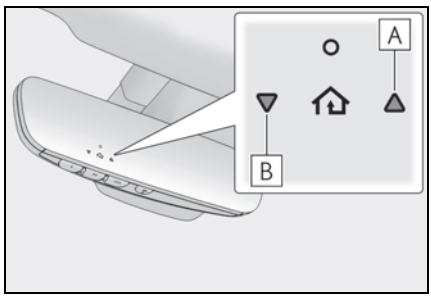
■ **Before programming**

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink®.

Operating HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light should turn on.

The status of the opening and closing of a garage door is shown by the indicators.



A Opening

B Closing

This function is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.homelink.com.)

Color	Status
Orange (flashing)	Currently opening/closing
Green	Opening/closing has completed
Red (flashing)	Feedback signals cannot be received

The indicators can operate within approximately 820 ft. (250 m) of the

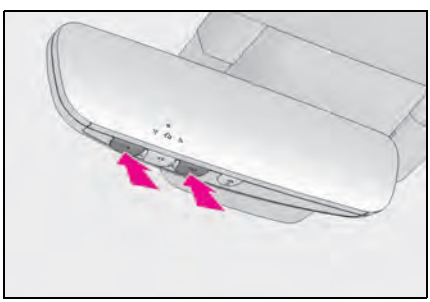
garage door. However, if there are obstructions between the garage door and the vehicle, such as houses and trees, feedback signals from the garage door may not be received.

To recall the previous door operation status, press and release either HomeLink® buttons  and  or  and  simultaneously. The last recorded status will be displayed for 3 seconds.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three codes)

Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from continuously lit (orange) to rapidly flashing (green).

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.



6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 254

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 258

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements ... 261

General maintenance 262

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 265

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 266

Hood 268

Positioning a floor jack 268

Engine compartment 270

Battery 275

Tires 277

Replacing the tire 284

Tire inflation pressure 288

Wheels 290

Air conditioning filter 291

Electronic key battery 292

Checking and replacing fuses 294

Headlight aim 297

Light bulbs 298

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions for the parts other than the soft top roof

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Cleaning instructions for the soft top roof

Perform the following procedure to remove any dirt and dust.

▶ Small dirt such as dust

- Brush the soft top roof along the fiber, using a soft brush such as a horsehair brush.
- Use an adhesive roller or compressed air blow gun.

▶ Severe dirt such as a stain

For information regarding cleaning, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **Self-restoring coat***

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature.
  The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

*: The soft top roof does not have a self-restoring coat.

■ **Cleaning the areas with metal accents**

Do not use baking soda (sodium bicarbonate) and wax that contains abrasives.

■ **Automatic car washes**

Lexus does not recommend using an automatic car wash.

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and damage the paint.
- When it is necessary to set the engine switch to ACC with the shift position held in N, refer to P.148

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the soft top roof.
- As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ **Notes for the smart access system with push-button start**

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart access system with push-button start. (→P.102)

■ **Wheels and wheel ornaments**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ **Brake caliper coating**

- When using detergent, use neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners, as they will damage the coating.
- Do not use detergent on the brake calipers when they are hot.
- Wash detergent off immediately after use.

■ **Brake pads and calipers**

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Front side windows water-repellent coating**

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **Plated portions**

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

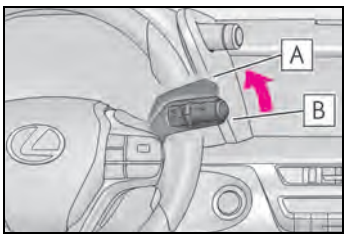
Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

WARNING

■ When cleaning the windshield

Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers

As exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers to become quite hot, do not touch the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers can cause burns.

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Lexus dealer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar, pollen or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ To prevent damage or deterioration of the soft top roof

- Immediately remove any snow that has accumulated on the soft top roof or luggage cover.
- If bird droppings etc. are present on the soft top roof, immediately remove it.
- When parking the vehicle, avoid direct sunlight as much as possible.

NOTICE

- If parking the vehicle in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, ensure that there is adequate ventilation.
- Do not use wax.
- Do not open the soft top roof with dirt or snow adhered.

■ Cleaning the soft top roof

Do not strongly press a soft brush such as a horsehair brush or an adhesive roller to the soft top roof. Doing so may cause damage to the soft top roof.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ When using an automatic car wash

Set the wiper switch to the off position.

If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ When using a high-pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera, the area around the camera or inside of the outside door handles. Due to the shock from high-pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.
- Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the emblem. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 11.9 in. (30 cm) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions for the interior parts other than the soft top roof

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning instructions for the interior parts of the soft top roof

▶ Small dirt such as dust

Use a compressed air blow gun to remove dust.

▶ Severe dirt such as a stain

Dampen a small amount of water in a cloth similar in material and color to the soft top roof fiber, and wipe off the dirt. And then allow the soft top roof to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the floor mats (if equipped)

- Remove dirt, sand and dust using a vacuum cleaner and wash them off with water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, remove it by patting with a cloth or sponge dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

■ When cleaning the carpeted portions of the glove box, console box, etc.

If a strong adhesive tape is used, there is a possibility that the surface of the carpet could be damaged.

■ CFRP (Carbon Fiber Reinforced Plastic) parts (if equipped)

CFRP is used for the scuff plates. When cleaning the scuff plates, remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois, and then wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

⚠ WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

WARNING

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.30)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Other than the seats and soft top roof: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
  - Soft top roof: Solutions
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ When cleaning the soft top roof

Do not excessively use water. Doing so may cause a stain on the soft top roof.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water. Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the floor mats

Do not use a mat cleaning machine or brushes.
This may cause deformation or damage to the mat.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.168)

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Lexus parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Lexus parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Lexus dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Lexus dealer

- Lexus technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Lexus dealer will promptly take care of it.

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

Handling of the battery

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.275)

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Lexus dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Warranty and Service Guide", "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Scheduled Maintenance".

Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the message.
To reset the message, follow the procedure described below:

1. Press ◀ or ▶ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings". Then press "OK".

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Scheduled Maintenance". Then press "OK".

4 Select "Yes" and press "OK".

A message will be displayed when the reset procedure has been completed.



Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Lexus repair manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate "Owner's Guide", "Warranty and Service Guide", "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Warranty Booklet".

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Warranty and Service Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Lexus dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

WARNING

■ If the engine is running

Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P.273)
Engine coolant	Is the engine coolant at the correct level? (→P.272)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level? (→P.270)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strange sounds.

Items	Check points
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P.273)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P.274)

Trunk

Items	Check points
Battery	Check the battery fluid level and connections. (→P.275)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Automatic transmission "Park" mechanism	• When parked on a slope and the shift position is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Brake pedal	• Does the brake pedal move smoothly? • Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? • Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play?
Brakes	• The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. • The brakes should work effectively. • The brake pedal should not feel spongy. • The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.
Head restraints	• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on? • Are the headlights aimed correctly?
Parking brake	• Move smoothly? • When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	• Do the seat belts operate smoothly? • The seat belts should not be damaged.

Items	Check points
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? • Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? • There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors/trunk	• Do the doors/trunk operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• Does the engine hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	• Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Windshield wipers	• The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. • The wiper blades should clear the windshield without streaking or skipping.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Lexus dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

- When the battery is disconnected or discharged
  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
- When the fuel tank cap is loose
  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Lexus dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P.275)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P.273)	• SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine coolant level (→P.272)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is premixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P.270)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P.294)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Headlight aim	• Phillips-head screwdriver
Light bulbs (→P.298)	—
Radiator and condenser (→P.273)	—

Items	Parts and tools
Tire inflation pressure (→P.288)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.274)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.273)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

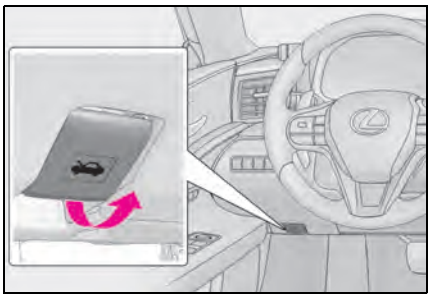
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

Hood

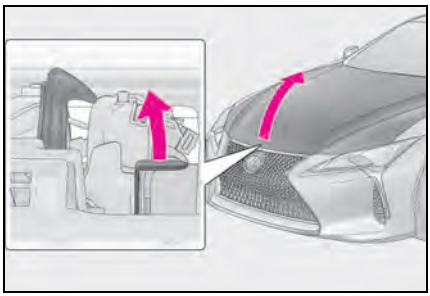
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

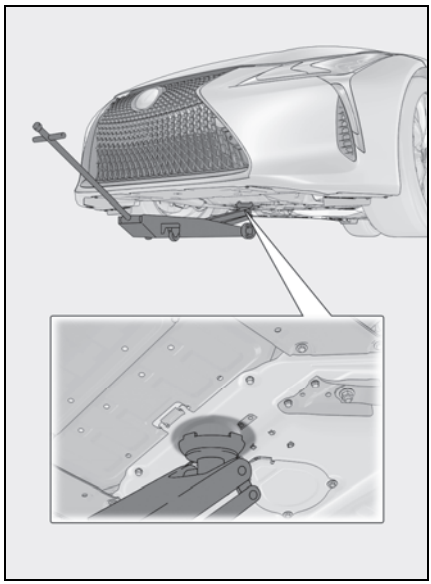
Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

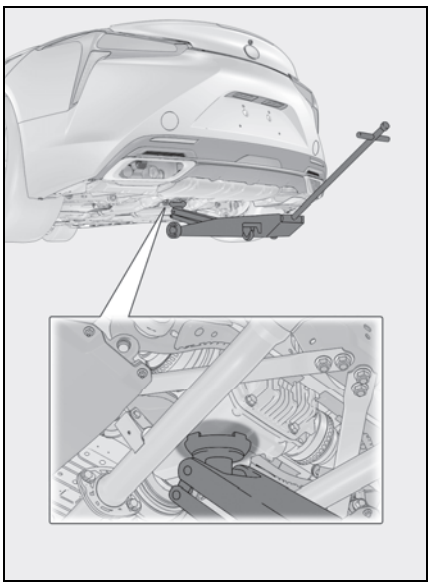
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

■ Front

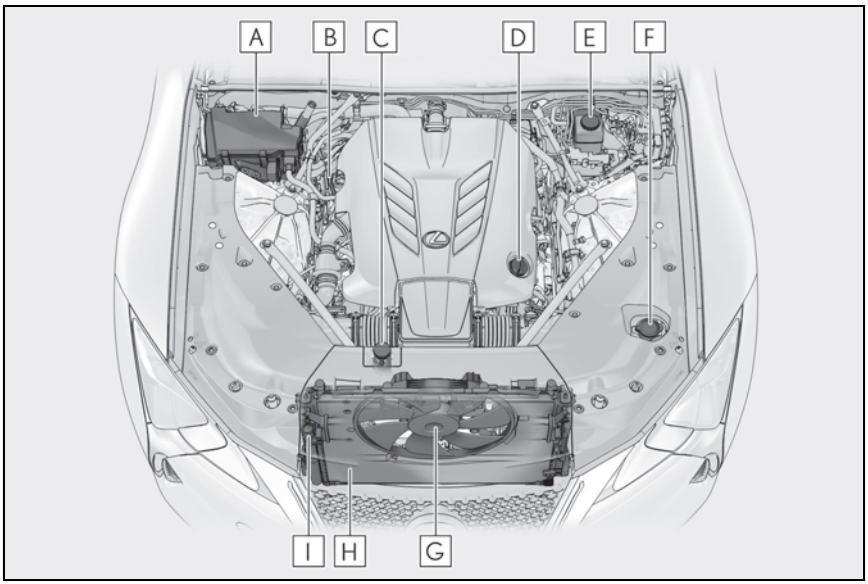


■ Rear



Engine compartment

Components



A Fuse box (→P.294)

B Engine oil level dipstick (→P.270)

C Engine coolant reservoir (→P.272)

D Engine oil filler cap (→P.271)

E Brake fluid reservoir (→P.273)

F Washer fluid tank (→P.274)

G Electric cooling fan

H Condenser (→P.273)

I Radiator (→P.273)

■ **Battery**
→P.275

Checking and adding the engine oil

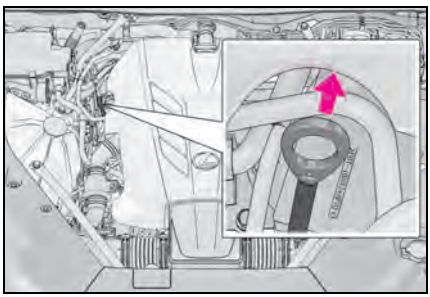
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground.

After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

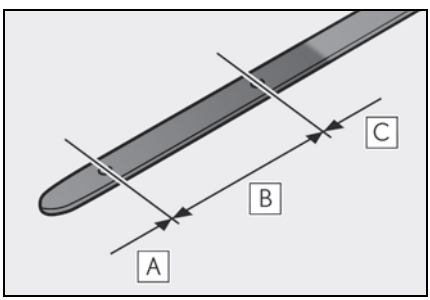
2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



A Low

B Normal

C Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection

→P.347

- Oil quantity (Low → Full)

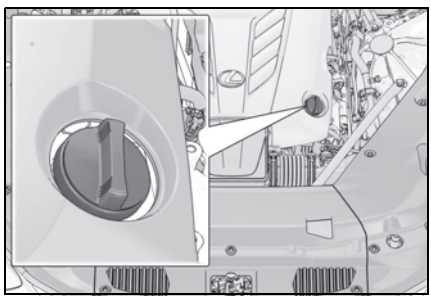
1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)

- Item

Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or

after replacing the engine

- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call your Lexus dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

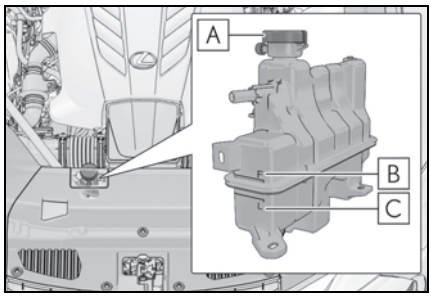
■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Checking the engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

■ Engine coolant reservoir



A Reservoir cap

B "F" line

C "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line. (→P.340)

■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:
"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada:
"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and

water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Lexus dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or the coolant inlet cap. (→P.341)
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

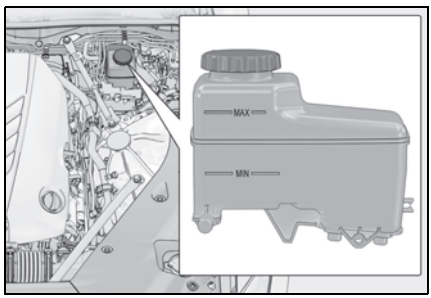
■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Checking and adding the brake fluid

■ Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the tank.



■ Adding fluid

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items.

- Fluid type

SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid

SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4 brake fluid

- Item

Clean funnel

■ Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

WARNING

■ When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

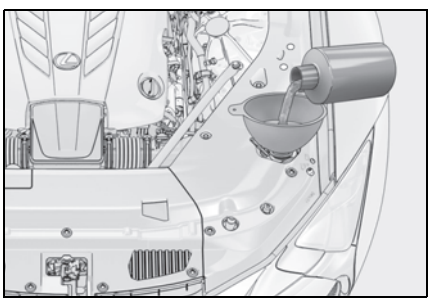
NOTICE

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

Checking and adding the washer fluid

If any washer does not work or "Windshield Washer Fluid Low" is shown on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

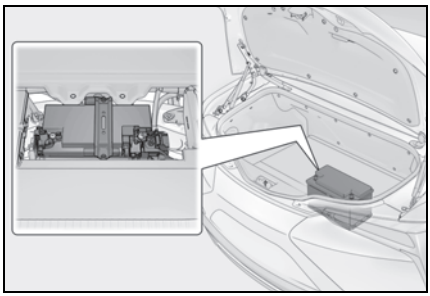
■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Battery

Location

The battery is located in the trunk.



■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart access system with push-button start may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACC. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine switch before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ Chemicals in the battery

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ How to recharge the battery

Recharge at a current of 5 A or less and make sure that the recharging period does not exceed a total of 12 hours.

WARNING

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

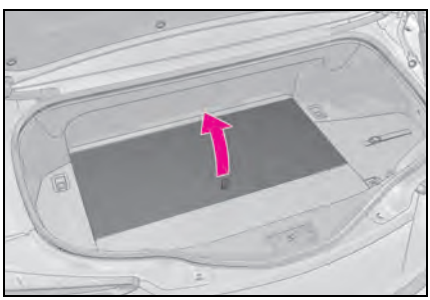
NOTICE

■ **When recharging the battery**

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

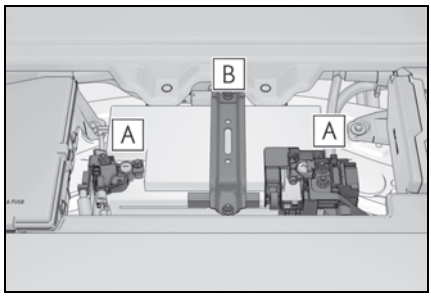
Removing the battery cover

Pull the strap upwards to lift up the luggage mat.



Exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

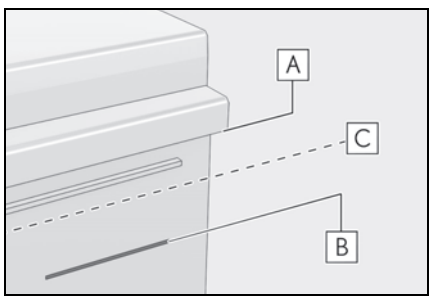


A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is upper than the center between the bottom of the battery lid and “LOWER LEVEL” line.



A Bottom of the battery lid

B “LOWER LEVEL” line

C Center of A and B

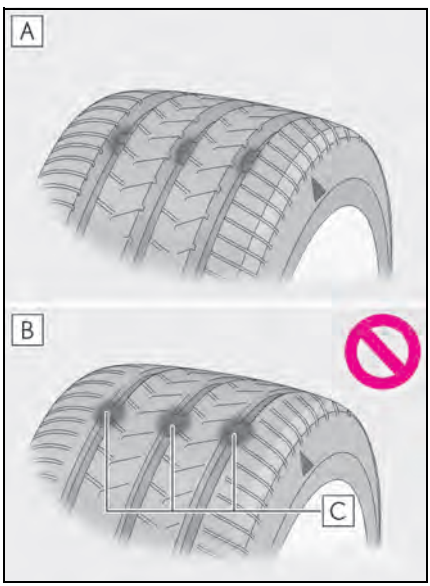
If the fluid level is below C, replace the battery.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " △ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult your Lexus dealer.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

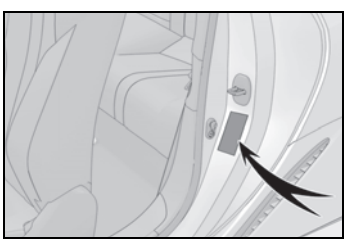
■ **Low profile tires (21-inch tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

■ **Maximum load of tire**

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P.355)



■ **Tire types**

- Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

- All season tires
  All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.
- Snow tires
  For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P.219)

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

⚠ WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drivetrain as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ Low profile tires (21-inch tires)

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

Tires cannot be rotated.

Run-flat tires

When run-flat tires are installed, the vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 100 miles (160 km) at a speed below 50 mph (80 km/h) after any tire goes flat. (However, the vehicle speed may not increase to near 50 mph [80 km/h] depending on weather or driving conditions.)

A run-flat tire has a mark on the sidewall.

Make sure to replace the flat tire before the vehicle has been driven for near 100 miles (160 km). Also, do not use a repaired tire.

Run-flat tires

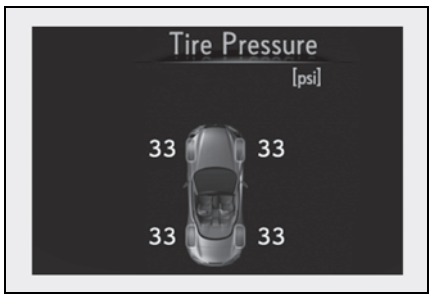
- The run-flat tires are for only this vehicle. Do not use the tires on other vehicles.
- Do not mix run-flat tires and normal tires.
- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used, it may be impossible to sufficiently demonstrate the performance of run-flat tires.

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a screen display and a warning light. (→P.313)
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.77)

The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.



Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
  - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheel without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.

- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. (→P.282)

■ When replacing the tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

● When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Lexus dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.

● Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.

● When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating the tires.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed when changing traveling speed.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing tire size. (When there are multiple specified pressures)
- After registering the ID codes. (→P.282)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level.

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to ON.

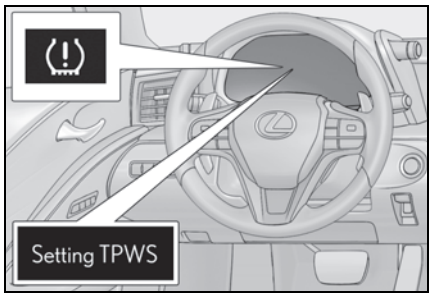
4 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", then press "OK".

6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "TPWS SET", then press "OK".

7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Set tire pressure". Then press and hold "OK" until the tire pressure warning light starts blinking.

A message is displayed on the multi-information display. Also, "--" is displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position.



8 Drive the vehicle at approximately 25mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When initialization is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and driving conditions, initialization may take up to approximately 1 hour to complete.

■ The initialization operation

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to manually restart the initialization again, as initialization will restart automatically the next time the engine switch is turned to ON.
- If you accidentally perform initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

■ When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization may take longer to complete if

the vehicle is driven on an unpaved road. When performing initialization, drive on a paved road if possible. Depending on the driving environment and condition of the tires, initialization will be completed in approximately 10 to 30 minutes. If initialization is not complete after driving approximately 10 to 30 minutes, continue driving for a while. If the inflation of each tire is not displayed after driving for approximately 1 hour, perform the following procedure.

- Park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes. Then drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

However, in the following situations, the tire inflation pressure will not be recorded and the system will not operate properly. Perform initialization again.

- When performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times. (Initialization will not occur while driving)
- After performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for about 20 minutes.

If the inflation pressure of each tire is still not displayed, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ When registering ID codes

- Initialize the tire pressure warning system after ID code registration. Initialization is disabled if the system was initialized before registration.
- After ID code registration, the tires are hot by driving. Initialize the tire pressure warning system after the tires become cold.

WARNING

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not initialize tire inflation pressure without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code.

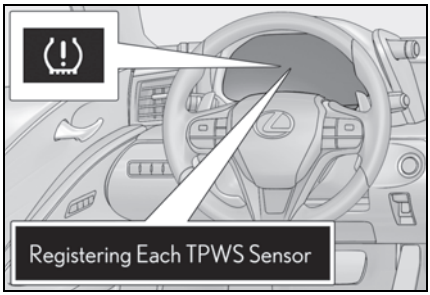
When registering the ID codes, perform the following procedure.

1. Turn the engine switch to ON.
2. Press ◄ or ► of the meter control switches and select ⚙.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches and select “Vehicle Settings”, then press “OK”.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches and select “TPWS SET”, then press “OK”.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches and select “Change wheel set”. Then press and hold “OK” until the tire pressure warning light starts blinking.

The change wheel set mode is activated and registration is started.

A message is displayed on the multi-information display, and “--” is displayed for

inflation pressure of each tire. Then, the tire pressure warning light blinks rapidly for approximately 1 minute and stays on.



6 Drive the vehicle at 25mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When registration is completed, the tire pressure warning light will go off and the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The time elapsed before registration is completed differs according to the driving condition and environment.

■ **Canceling the change wheel set mode**

- If turning the engine switch off when in the change wheel set mode before driving, the change wheel set mode is canceled.
- After driving when in the change wheel set mode, the change wheel set mode cannot be canceled. To cancel the mode, perform the procedure for ID code registration again and turn the engine switch off before driving.
- If the change wheel set mode is canceled, the ID codes that have already been registered are communicated. When communication is finished, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

■ **When ID code registration may not operate properly**

- Do not move the vehicle backward during registration. Registration is started again from the beginning and it may take longer than usual.
- When another vehicle is running the side of the vehicle such as in heavy traffic, it may take longer to detect the vehicle's tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.
- If tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are in the vehicle, the ID codes may not be registered.

If registration takes long time, perform the procedure for ID code registration again after parking the vehicle for 20 minutes.

If the ID codes cannot be registered even when performing the above procedure, contact your Lexus dealer.

Replacing the tire

When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Lexus dealer.

Before jacking up the vehicle

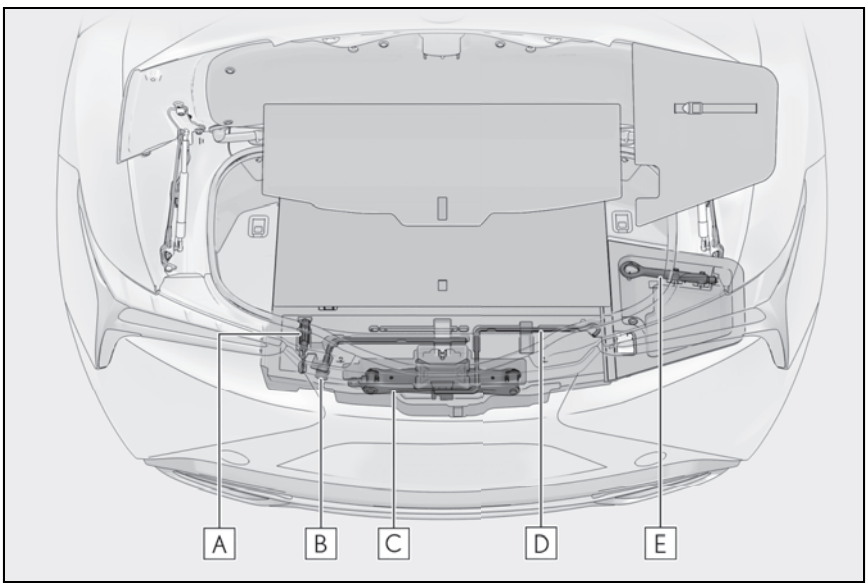
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the engine.

Tools

As your vehicle is equipped with run-flat tires, the following tools for replacing a tire are not included with your vehicle. They can be purchased at your Lexus dealer.

- Wheel nut wrench
- Jack
- Jack handle

Location of the tools



A Screwdriver

B Wheel nut wrench*

C Jack*

D Jack handle*

E Towing eyelet

*: They can be purchased at your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

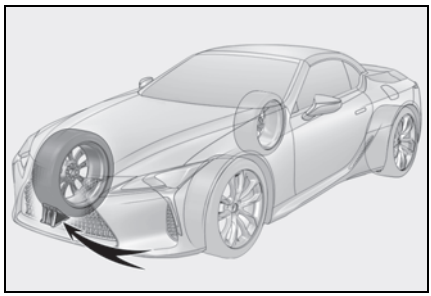
■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires.
- Do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

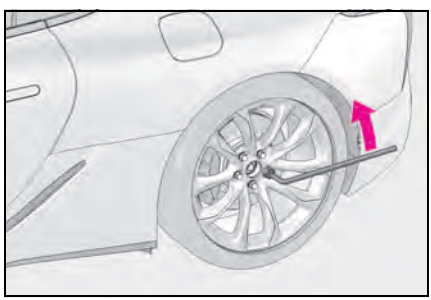
Removing a tire

1 Chock the tires.



Tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

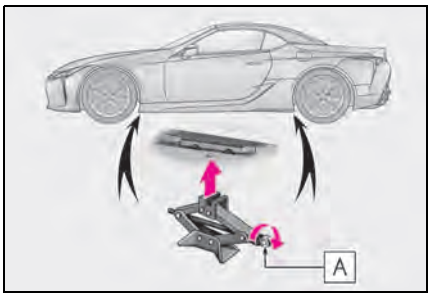
2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



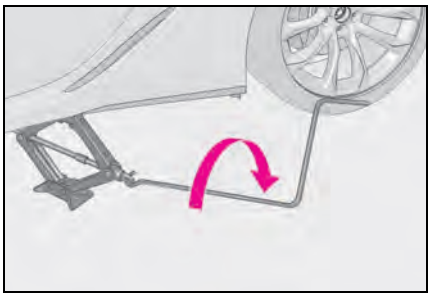
3 Turn the tire jack portion [A] by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under

the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

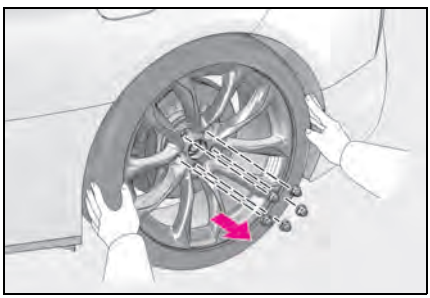


4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a tire

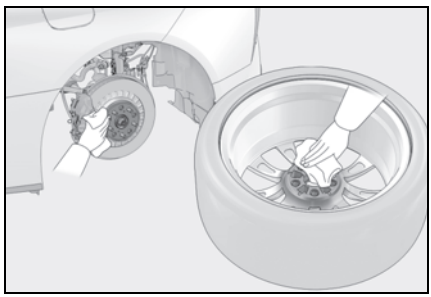
Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

Installing the tire

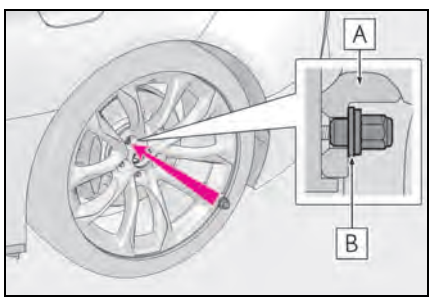
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

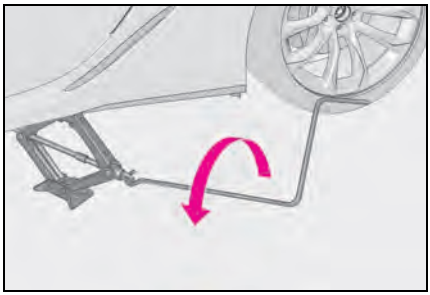
Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



A Disc wheel

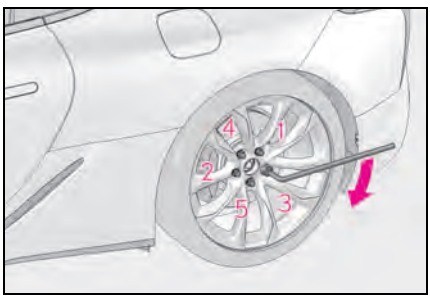
B Washer

3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103.3 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m)



5 Stow all the tools.

WARNING

■ When installing the tire

Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103.3 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m) soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ After using the tools

Before driving, make sure all the tools are stored securely in place. Failure to do so may cause injury in case of a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

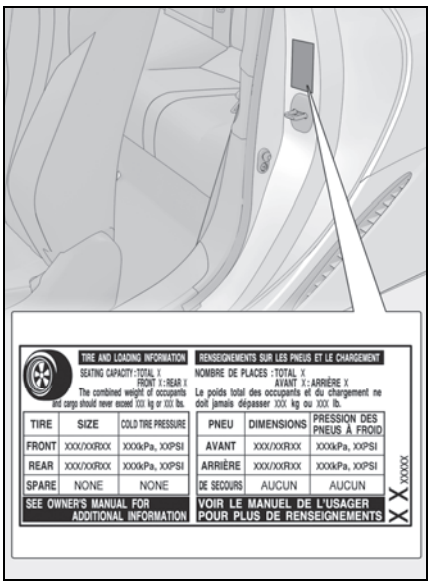
■ Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

→P.280

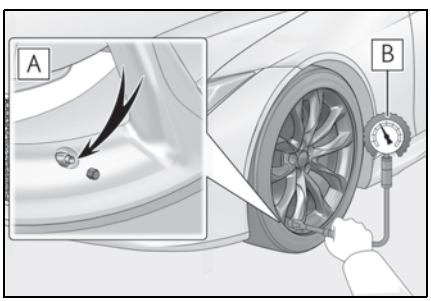
Tire inflation pressure

Checking the specified tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P.351)



Inspection and adjustment procedure



A Tire valve

B Tire pressure gauge

1 Remove the tire valve cap.

2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.

4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

■ Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. Do not forget to check the spare.

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drivetrain

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Lexus dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for

more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*. Replacement wheels are available at your Lexus dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.280)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Lexus dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Lexus dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

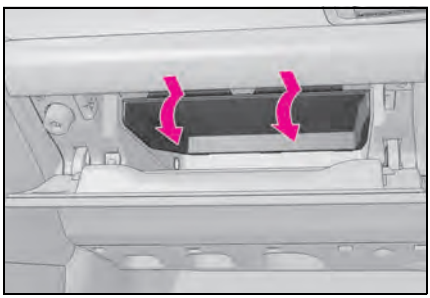
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removing the air conditioning filter

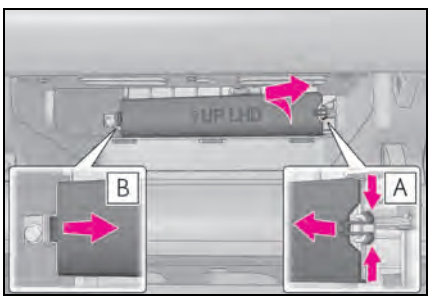
1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box.

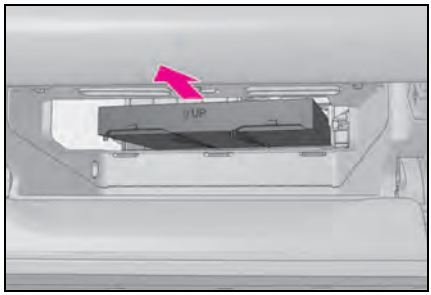
3 Remove the panel.



4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

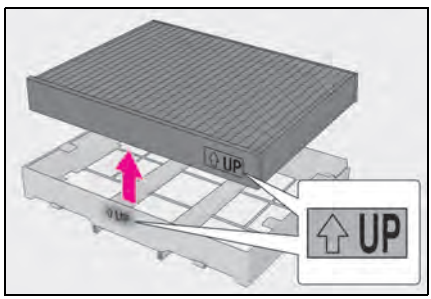


5 Remove the filter case.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "⇧UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Scheduled Maintenance".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period. When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning

filter.

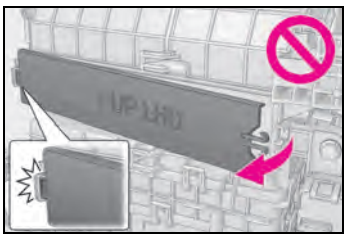
NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed. Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

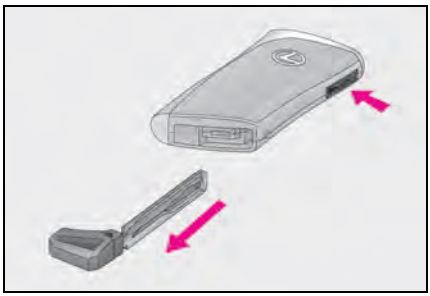
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Lexus dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

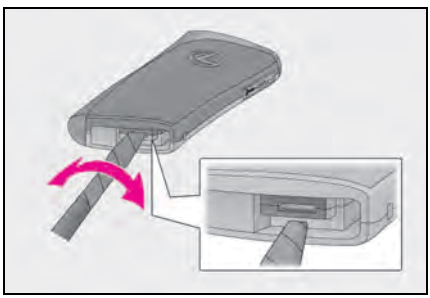
Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.



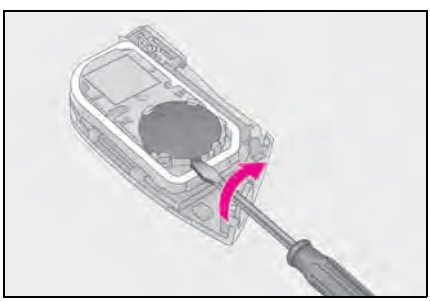
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.



3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



WARNING

■ Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Lexus dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the battery

Use a screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

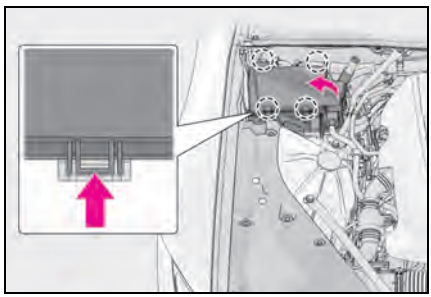
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the Fuse box cover.

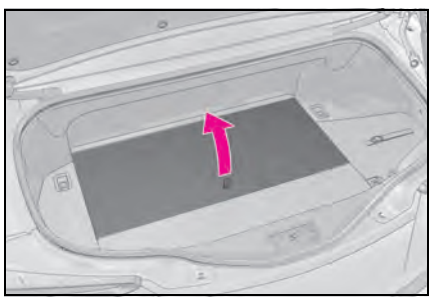
▶ Engine compartment:

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

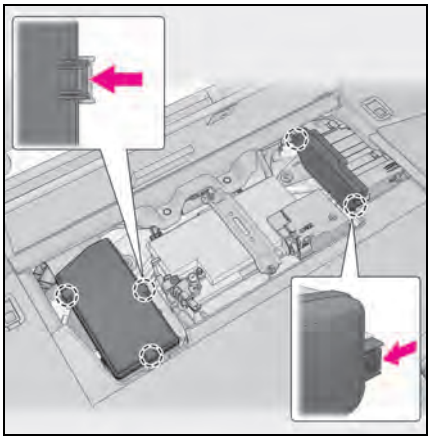


▶ Trunk

Remove the luggage mat.



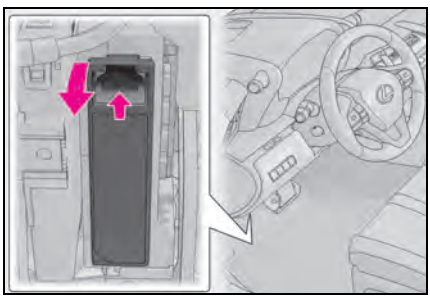
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



▶ Driver's side instrument panel

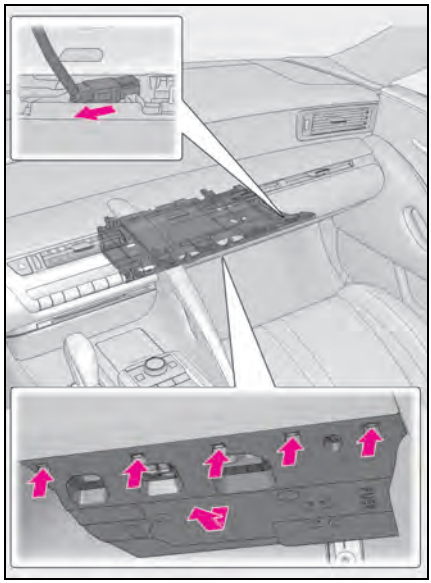
Push the tab in and remove the lid.

Make sure to push the tab in during removal or installation.



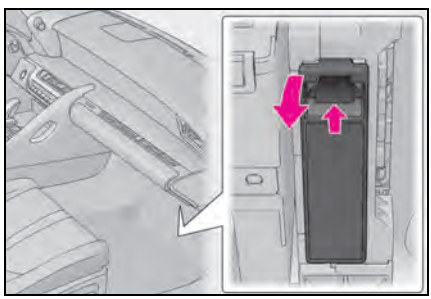
▶ Front passenger's side instrument panel

Remove the cover, and then remove the footwell light connector.



Push the tab in and remove the lid.

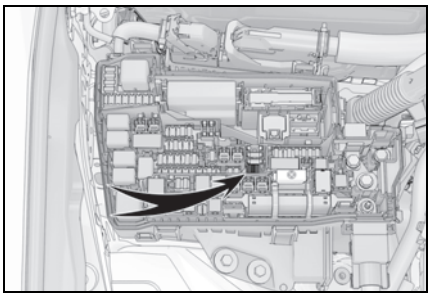
Make sure to push the tab in during removal or installation.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuses can be removed using

the pullout tool.

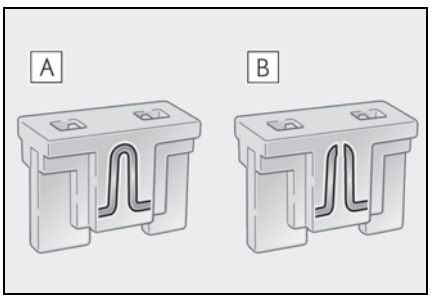


4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact your Lexus dealer.

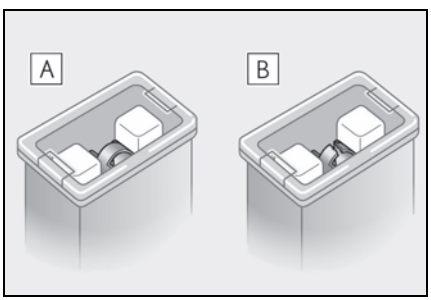
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

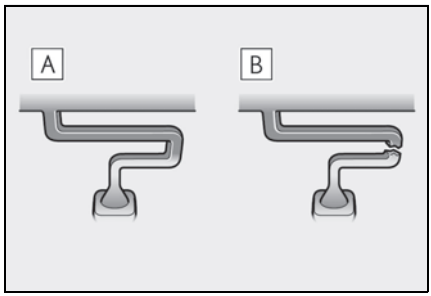
▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

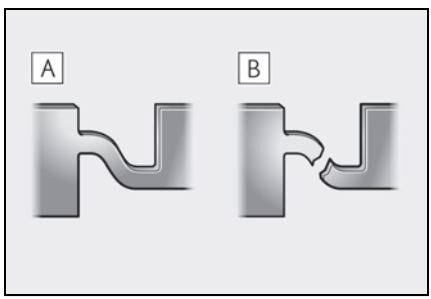
▶ Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type D



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

■ After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.298)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ When replacing light bulbs

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle.

Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

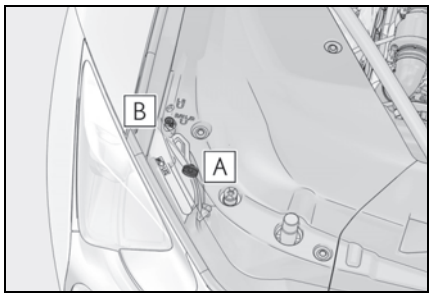
NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Headlight aim

Vertical movement adjusting bolts



A Adjustment bolt A

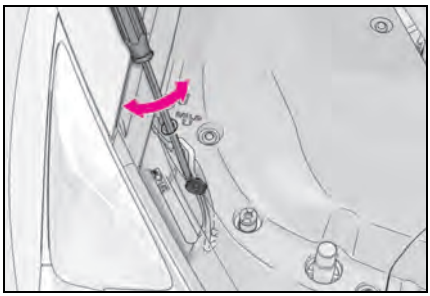
B Adjustment bolt B

Before checking the headlight aim

- Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of gasoline and the area around the headlight is not deformed.
- Park the vehicle on level ground.
- Make sure the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level.
- Have someone sit in the driver's seat.
- Bounce the vehicle several times.

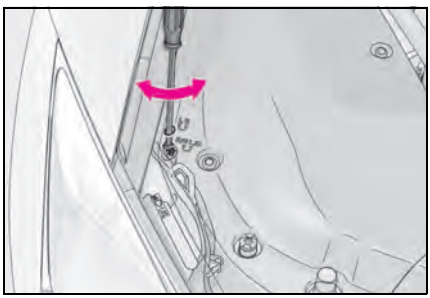
Adjusting the headlight aim

1 Using a Phillips-head screwdriver, turn bolt A in either direction.



2 Turn bolt B in either direction as step **1**.

If the headlight cannot be adjusted using this procedure, take the vehicle to your Lexus dealer to adjust the headlight aim.



Light bulbs

If any lights burn out, have it replaced by your Lexus dealer.

■ LED lights

The following lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer to have the light replaced.

- Headlights
- Parking lights and daytime running lights
- Front side marker lights
- Front turn signal lights
- Cornering lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- Rear side marker lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- Back-up lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Lexus dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

WARNING

■ Handling lights

Do not touch the lights while they are on or immediately after they have been turned off. Doing so may result in burns.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....300

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 300

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising ...301

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 303

If you think something is wrong 306

Fuel pump shut off system 307

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 308

If a warning message is displayed 317

If you have a flat tire.....322

If the engine will not start 323

If you lose your keys.....324

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened.....325

If the electronic key does not operate properly 325

If the battery is discharged 327

If the soft top roof cannot be closed.....333

If your vehicle overheats 340

If the vehicle becomes stuck 342

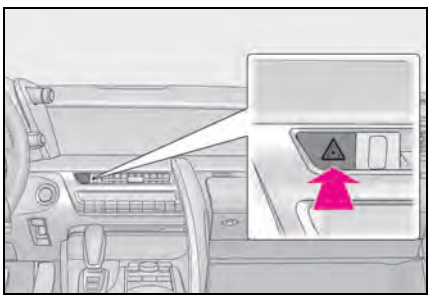
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch to flash all of the turn signal lights.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not running, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically. The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift position to N.

▶ If the shift position is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

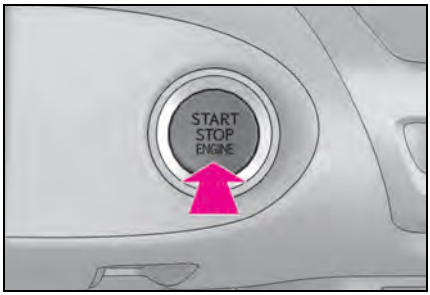
4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive

seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set a drift. Remain calm and follow the following.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle. When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to water pressure.

■ Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and

time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the engine stop, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

■ Using an emergency escape hammer*

Laminated glass is used in the windshield on this vehicle. Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer*. Tempered glass is used in the windows on this vehicle.

*: Contact your Lexus dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set a drift, which may lead to death.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Lexus dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

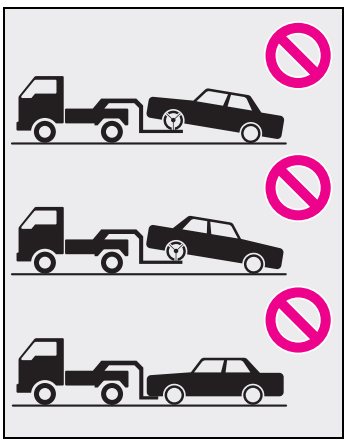
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.



■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not perform any of the following as doing so may cause the parking lock mechanism to engage, locking the rear wheels and possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:
  - Unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver's door.
  - Turn the engine switch off.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the rear wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact your Lexus dealer or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. (→P.144, 319)
- There is a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.62)
- There is a malfunction in the smart access system with push-button start. (→P.325)
- The battery is discharged. (→P.327)

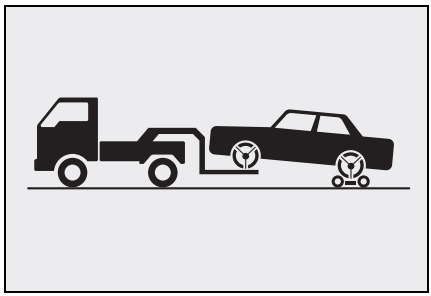
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Lexus dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

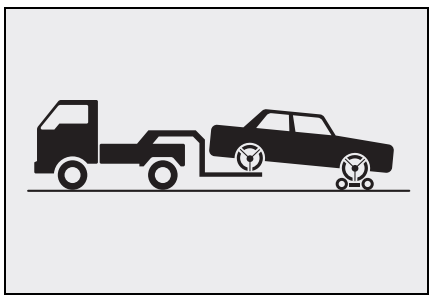
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear

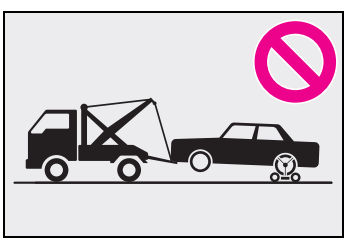


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOTICE

■ Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Using a flatbed truck

When using a flat-bed truck to transport the vehicle, use tire strapping belts. Refer to the owner's manual of the flat-bed truck for the tire strapping method.

In order to suppress vehicle movement during transportation, set the parking brake and turn the engine switch off.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 18 mph (30 km/h).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

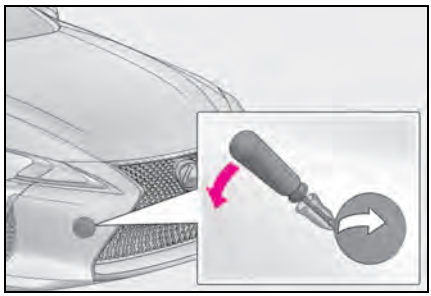
Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

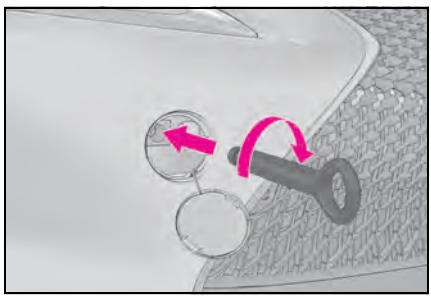
1 Take out the screwdriver and towing eyelet. (→P.284)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

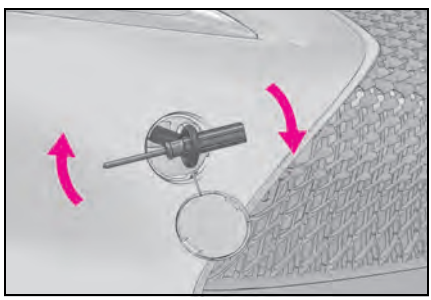
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a screwdriver or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.153)

■ While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at your Lexus dealer.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking

- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Restarting the engine

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to ACC or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.)  (red) (Canada)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.** ● Indicates that the brake pads are worn out (only the right-side pads can be detected) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.**

■ Charging system warning light*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.)  (Canada)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The electronic engine control system; ● The electronic throttle control system; or ● The electronic automatic transmission control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ SRS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; ● The front passenger occupant classification system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.)  (Canada)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (red) or  (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates)	When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) **→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary. **→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.172, 317)** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. → P.180

■ LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) indicator*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) **→ When "Lane Keeping Assist Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display, turn the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system off, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system back on. (→P.183)** **When a message other than above is displayed, follow the instructions displayed in the message.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Slip indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; ● The TRAC (Traction Control) system; or ● The hill-start assist control system **→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.** The light will flash when the VSC, TRAC or ABS system is operating.

■ Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System or Drive-Start Control → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.** Indicates that the shift position was changed while depressing the accelerator pedal and Drive-Start Control was operated → **Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Brake hold operated indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.**

■ Parking brake indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes) (U.S.A.) or  (flashes) (Canada)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ Brake system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The electronically controlled brake system ● The parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 3.3 gal. [12.6 L, 2.8 Imp.gal.] or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*: Driver's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer*1)*2

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*1: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermit-

tently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*2: This light illuminates on the center panel.

■ Master warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P.317**

■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as ● Natural causes (→P.314) ● Flat tire (→P.322) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Lexus dealer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by your Lexus dealer.**

■ High coolant temperature warning light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Changes from a flashing to a solid light when the engine coolant temperature increases → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method. (→P.340)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (door), side impact sensors (front), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioners, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P.31)

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

First check the following:

- Is the fuel tank empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after several driving trips.

If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **Tire pressure warning light**

When a malfunction occurs in the tire pressure warning system, the tire pressure warning light blinks to warn the driver. However, if the warning light blinks for 1 minute, and then remains illuminated, making it difficult to determine whether the warning light was blinking initially, turn the engine switch from off to ON and check if the warning light blinks.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P.279

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to ON, have it checked by your Lexus dealer.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ **Customization**

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled.
(Customizable features: →P.363)

WARNING

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Lexus dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on in yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy. When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Decelerate to the lowest appropriate speed as soon as possible. Do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Have the flat tire replaced by the nearest Lexus dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

■ Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

WARNING

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

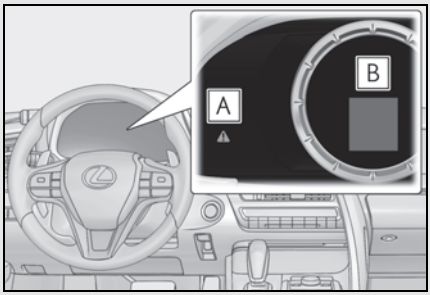
■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

When the main meter is in the center position:



A Master warning light

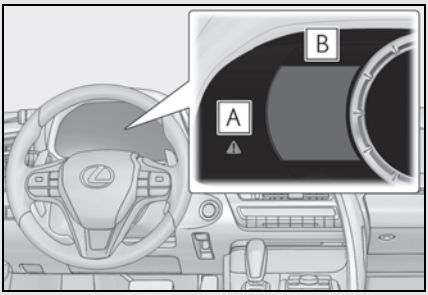
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

B Multi-information display

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages is shown again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Lexus dealer.

When the main meter is in the side position:



A Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

B Multi-information display

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages is shown again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Lexus dealer.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	Comes on	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
Comes on	—	Sounds	
—	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
Flashes	—	Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on	—	Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	—	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ System warning lights

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases. Instead, a separate system warning light will come on along with a message or image shown on the multi-information display.

● Malfunction in the ABS

The ABS warning light comes on. (→P.309)

● Malfunction in the charging system

The charging system warning light comes on. (→P.308)

● Malfunction in the brake system

The brake system warning light comes on. (→P.308)

● Malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system

The electric power steering system warning light comes on. (→P.309)

● Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system

The tire pressure warning light comes on. (→P.313)

● Remaining fuel level is low

The low fuel level warning light comes on. (→P.312)

■ **If "Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle" is shown**

The driver's door is opened without turning the engine switch to off with the shift lever in any position other than P. Shift the shift position to P.

■ **If "Shift Is in N Release Accelerator Before Shifting" is shown**

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift position is in N. Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.

■ **If "Shift system malfunction Shifting unavailable Drive to a safe place and stop" or "Shift system malfunction Driving unavailable" is shown**

There is a malfunction in the shift control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **If "Auto Power Off to Conserve Battery" is shown**

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is displayed**

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift position may be displayed on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift position.

■ **If a message that indicates the malfunction of front camera is displayed**

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.172, 308)

● PCS (Pre-Collision System)

● LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)

● AHB (Automatic High Beam)

● Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

■ **If a message that indicates the malfunction of radar sensor is displayed**

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.172, 308)

● PCS (Pre-Collision System)

● LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)

● Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

■ **If "Engine Stopped Steering Power Low" is shown**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy. If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **If "Maintenance Required Soon" is shown**

Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule* should be performed soon. The message is shown approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the message has been reset. If necessary, perform maintenance.

*: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

■ **If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is shown**

The engine oil level is low. Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary. This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is shown**

● If any of the following messages is shown on the multi-information display, follow the instructions.
- "Engine Coolant Temp High" (→P.340)
- "Transmission Fluid Temp High" (→P.145)

● If any of the following messages is shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.
- "Access System with Elec. Key Malfunction"
- "Shift system malfunction Apply parking brake securely when parking See owner's manual"
- "P switch malfunction Apply parking brake securely when parking See owner's manual"
- "Shift system unavailable Apply parking brake securely when parking See owner's manual"
- "Shift system malfunction See owner's manual"
- "Shift system malfunction Stop in a safe place See owner's manual"
- "Battery low Shifting unavailable See owner's manual"

● If any of the following messages is shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Lexus dealer.
- "Braking Power Low"
- "Charging System Malfunction"
- "Oil Pressure Low"

● If "Battery low" is shown, the battery charge is insufficient. Recharge or replace the battery.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Lexus dealer is shown**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

NOTICE

■ **While the engine oil level warning message is displayed**

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

NOTICE

■ If "High Power Consumption Partial Limit On AC/Heater Operation" is shown frequently

Air conditioning, heater and other operations are temporarily limited due to high power consumption. Turn off unnecessary electronic equipment to reduce power consumption, and wait until the power supply returns to normal. If this message is frequently displayed, have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead you can continue driving the vehicle with run-flat tires even if any tire goes flat.

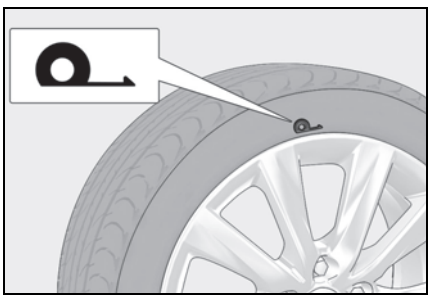
In this case, slow down and drive with extra caution.

Run-flat tires

Take your vehicle to the nearest Lexus dealer or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible if any tire goes flat.

The vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 100 miles (160 km) at a speed below 50 mph (80 km/h) after the tire pressure warning light comes on. (→P.313)

A run-flat tire has a mark on the sidewall.



■ In some condition (such as at high temperatures)

You cannot continue driving for up to 100 miles (160 km).

■ For the detailed information on run-flat tires

See the tire warranty booklet.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Lexus dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ When driving over bumps

If a vehicle has a flat tire, the vehicle height will be lower than usual. Ensure that nothing strikes the bottom of the vehicle.

■ To avoid damaging the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Lexus dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P.280)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.141), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P.326)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle. (→P.166)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.62)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.* (→P.144, 319)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The engine may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P.324)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P.

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.327)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.276)

The starter motor does not turn over

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine.

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.276)
- The battery may be discharged. (→P.327)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact your Lexus dealer if the problem

cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Starting the engine in an emergency

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.152)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Turn the engine switch to ACC.

3 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Lexus dealer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ When an electronic key is lost

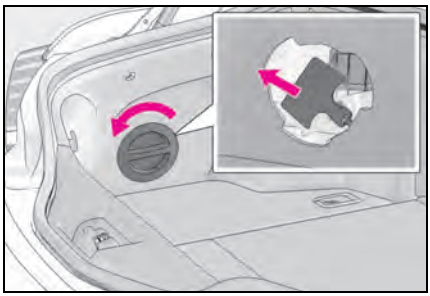
If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Lexus dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that were provided with your vehicle.

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

If the fuel filler door opener switch cannot be operated, the following procedure can be used to open the fuel filler door.

Opening the fuel filler door

Open the cover inside the trunk, take out and pull the tab.



NOTICE

■ After opening the fuel filler door

Secure the tab in its original position.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.103) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

■ When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart access system with push-button start has not been deactivated using the Remote Touch or at your Lexus dealer. If it is off, turn the function on.
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.102)

NOTICE

■ In case of a smart access system with push-button start malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys (including the card key) provided with your vehicle to your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

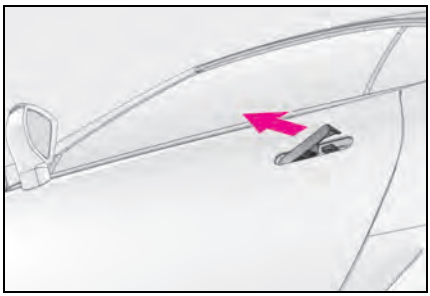
Locking and unlocking the doors, opening the trunk and using the key linked functions

Use the mechanical key (→P.92) in order to perform the following operations:

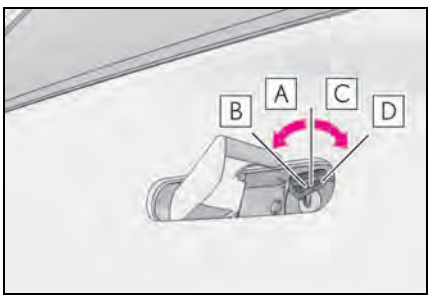
■ Locking and unlocking the door

1 Push in the depression on the front edge of the driver's door handle.

2 Insert the mechanical key while pulling on the driver's door handle.



3 Turn the key in order to perform the following operations.



A Locks both side doors

B Closes the windows (turn and hold)*

C Unlocks the door

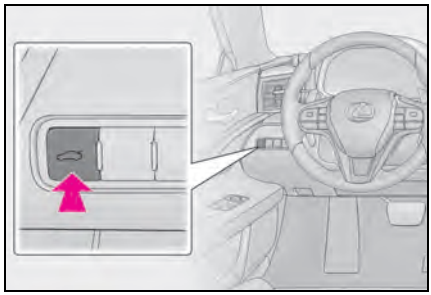
Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 5 seconds unlocks the other door.

D Opens the windows (turn and hold)*

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

■ Opening the trunk

Unlock the doors, and press the trunk opener switch.



WARNING

■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

Starting the engine

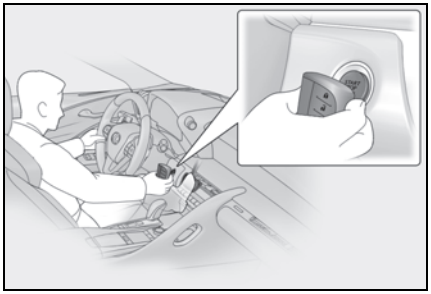
1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON.

When the smart access system with push-button start is deactivated in customization

setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **Stopping the engine**

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Electronic key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.292)

■ **Alarm (For Canada)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.

If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step **3** above.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.144)

If the battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine or opening the doors, trunk or glove box if the battery is discharged.

You can also call your Lexus dealer or a qualified repair shop.

Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk

Use the mechanical key (→P.92) in order to perform the following operations:

■ **Locking and unlocking the doors**

→P.325

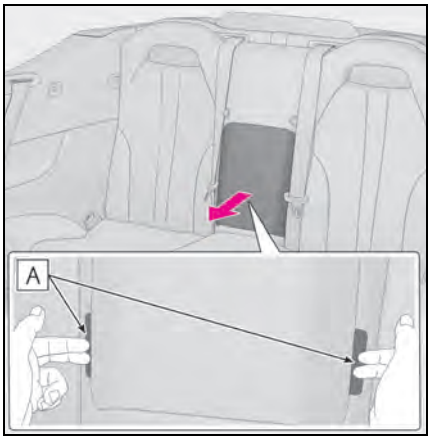
■ **Opening the trunk**

1 Slide the rear passengers' seat belts towards the outside.

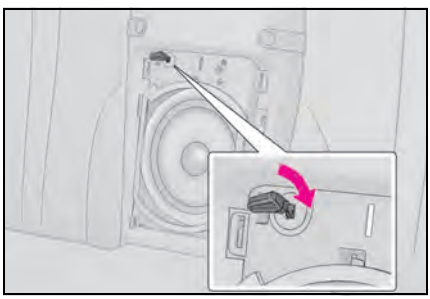
If the seat belt is secured using the rear seat belt holder, remove it. (→P.28)

2 Insert your fingers at the positions marked A and pull towards you to

remove the cover in the center of the rear seat.



3 Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn it clockwise to open.



WARNING

■ After unlocking the trunk

Make sure to put back the cover to the center of the rear seat. Failure to do so may cause an accident.

NOTICE

■ When installing the cover in the center of the rear seat

Make sure that the seat belts are not caught in the cover. Failure to do so may cause damage to the cover installation clip and make it impossible to install the cover.

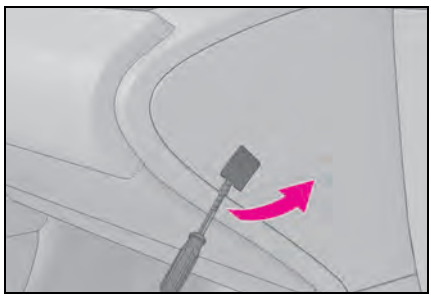
Opening the glove box

The glove box can be opened by performing the following operations after unlocking the doors.

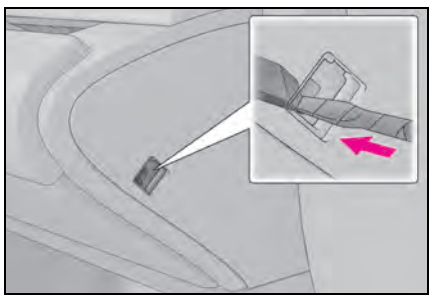
If the glove box is locked, unlock it with the mechanical key. (→P.242)

1 Remove the cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Push the flathead screwdriver into the part shown in the illustration to open the glove box.



■ After opening the glove box

The glove box can be opened normally by closing the glove box after restarting the engine.

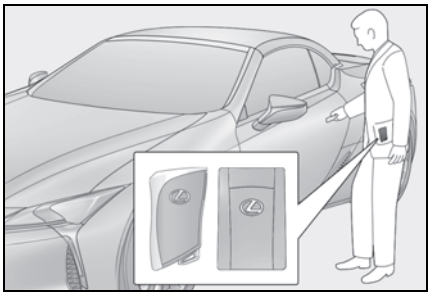
Restarting the engine

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a bat-

tery, you can jump start your vehicle using the following procedure.

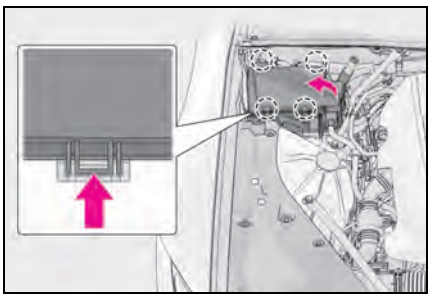
1 Confirm that the electronic key (including the card key) is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P.64)

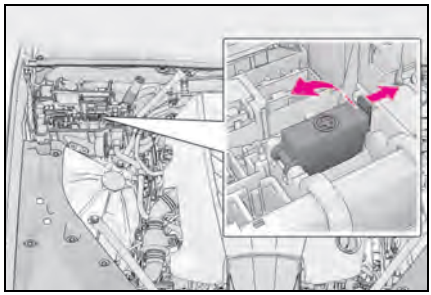


2 Open the hood (→P.268) and open the fuse box cover.

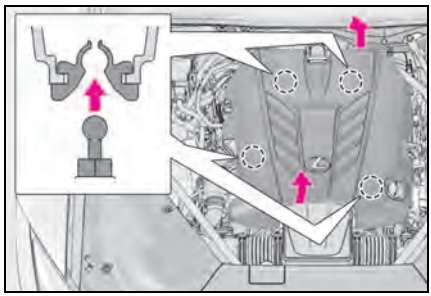
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.

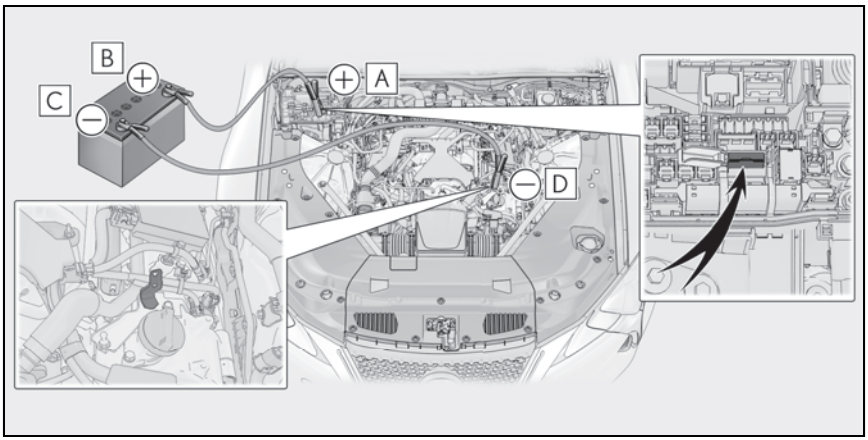


4 Remove the engine cover.



5 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle.

Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D.



A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

6 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

7 Open and close any of the door of your vehicle with the engine switch OFF.

8 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.

9 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

10 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

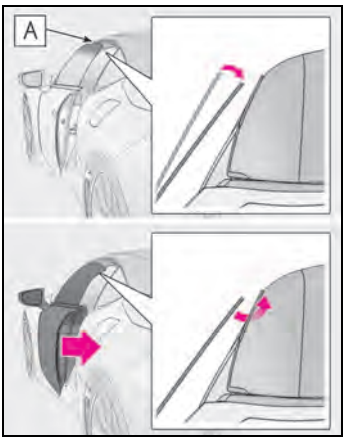
The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is stopped.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- Side window open/close function linked to door operation does not operate. When closing the side window, slowly close the side window while pushing the upper portion A of the side window inside the soft top roof.



- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.374)

■ **When removing the battery terminals**

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

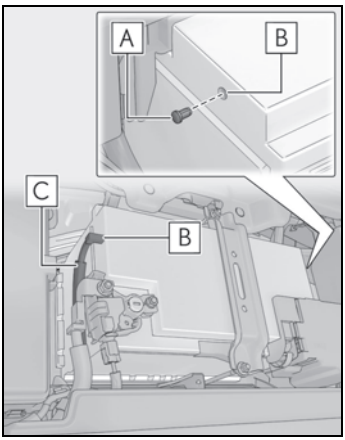
■ **When recharging or replacing the battery**

- Immediately after replacing the battery, fully open or close the soft top roof, as the luggage cover may be half-opened.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart access system with push-button start when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.
- If the battery discharges, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both rear wheels because the rear wheels will be locked. (→P.304)

■ **When replacing the battery**

- Use a Central Degassing type battery (European Regulations).
- Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN4), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (80Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (685A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and engine may not be able to start.
- Use a battery with a handle. If a battery without a handle is used, removal is more difficult.
- After exchanging, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the battery.
  - Use the exhaust hose that was attached to the battery before exchanging.
  - Use the exhaust hole plug included with the battery exchanged or the one

installed on the battery prior to the exchange. (Depending on the battery to be exchanged, the exhaust hole may be plugged.)



A Exhaust hole plug

B Exhaust hole

C Exhaust hose

For details, consult your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ When removing the battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.
- If the battery fluid level is excessively low (→P.276), do not use the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ After recharging the battery

Have the battery inspected at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible. If the battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

WARNING

■ When exchanging the battery

After exchanging, securely attach the exhaust hose and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the exchanged battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or engine drive belt.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If the soft top roof cannot be closed

If the soft top roof cannot be closed even though the roof switch is operated, check that all the operational conditions are met. (→P.123)

If all the operational conditions are met and the soft top roof cannot be closed, there may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

When "Opening Function Unavailable System Overheated" or "Function Temporarily Unavailable System Overheated" is displayed on the multi-information display, do not close the soft top roof manually. If the soft top roof is closed manually, the roof switch may not properly operates next time.

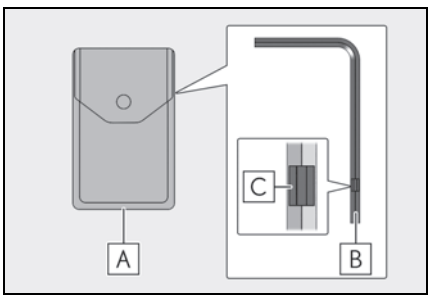
In this case, the soft top roof can be closed by the following procedure as an emergency measure, however, Lexus does not recommend it as this procedure requires specialized knowledge.

Before closing the soft top roof

- Two or more people are needed for this procedure and some steps requires a large force.
- There is a possibility to damage the vehicle when applying a strong force or removing the parts. Lexus recommends contacting your Lexus dealer.

- When touching a place where a hand can not easily reach, wear gloves to protect your hands.
- Turn the engine switch off.
- The tool for manually closing the soft top roof is stored in the glove box. (→P.242)

Tool



A Tool bag

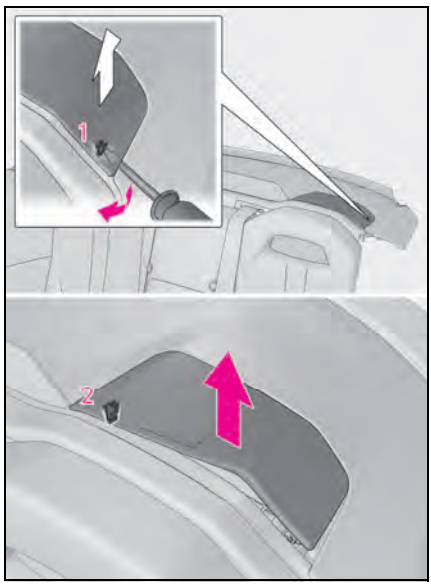
B Tool

C Groove

Closing the soft top roof

1 Press the All window control switch to fully open the side windows and rear quarter windows. (→P.118) If the switch does not operate, contact your Lexus dealer.

2 Remove the cover behind the rear left seat.

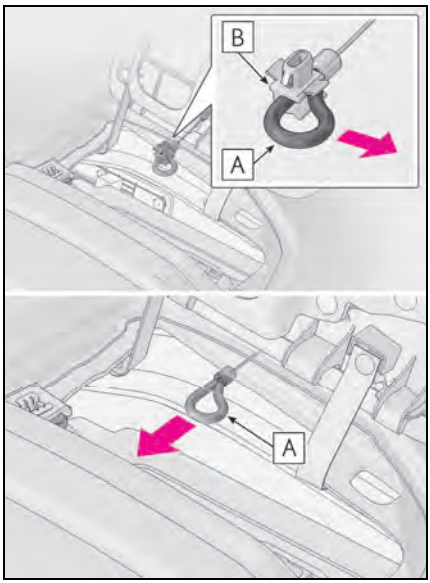


1 Remove the claw on the left side using the flathead screwdriver.

The flathead screwdriver is installed in the trunk.

2 Remove the claw on the right side.

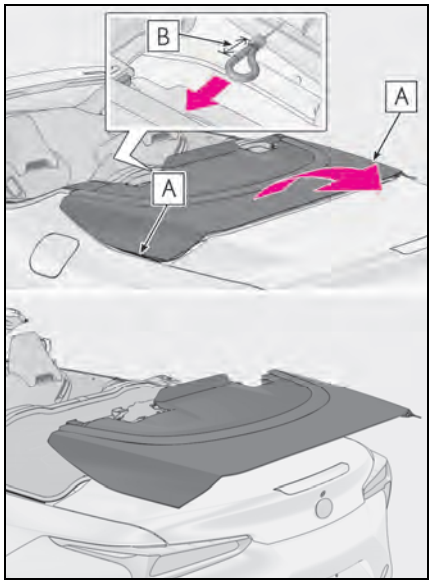
3 Take out the yellow ring [A] from the clamp [B] and pull it.



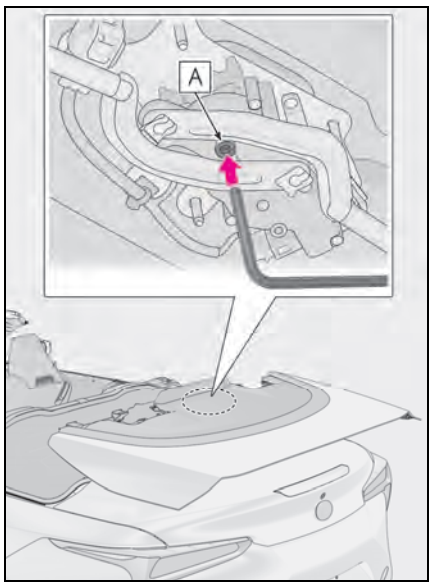
4 While pulling the yellow ring to unlock the luggage cover, hold the portions [A] of the luggage cover and lift it to the rear of the vehicle without tilting laterally.

If your hands are released while lifting the luggage cover, the luggage cover may shut, resulting in hands or arms being caught between the cover and vehicle.

After lifting the luggage cover up, attach the portion [B] between the red line and root of the yellow ring to the clamp.

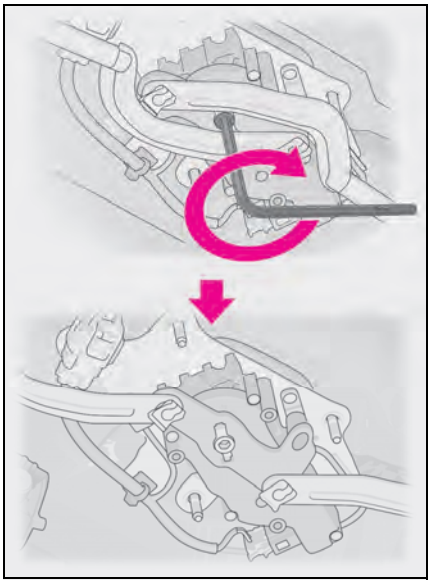


5 Insert the tool into the hole [A] on the center of the back side of the luggage cover.

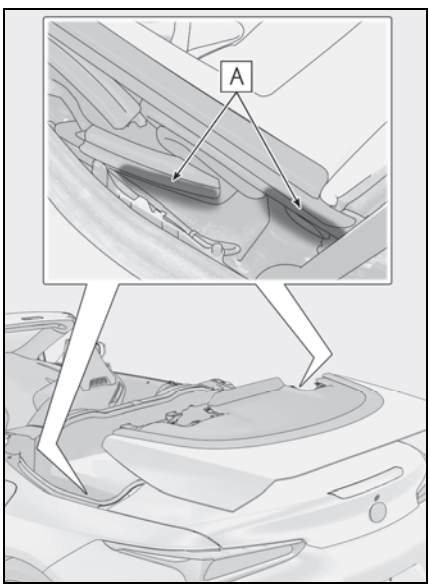


6 Rotate the tool until it no longer moves.

Rotate the tool again with applying more force to check that the tool has been completely rotated.

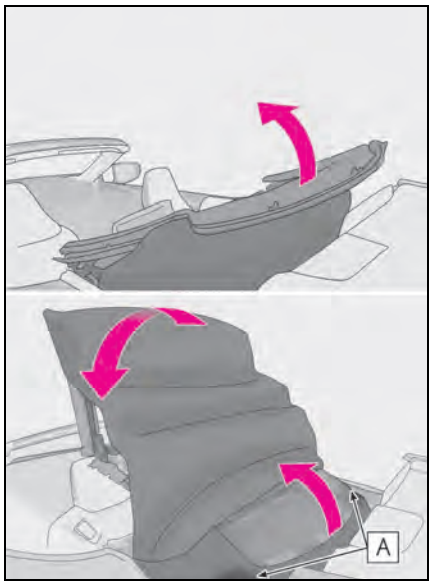


7 Hold the both right and left portions [A] of the stored soft top roof simultaneously.

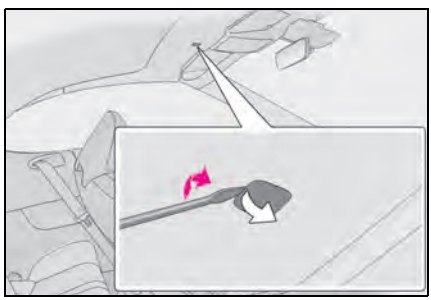


8 Lift up the soft top roof without tilting laterally, move it to the front of the vehicle, and close it.

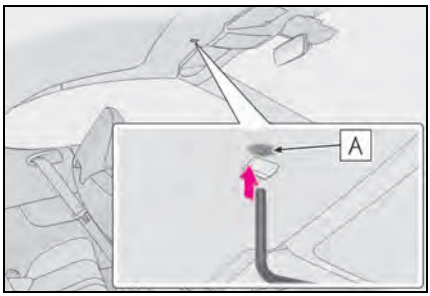
After lifting up the soft top roof to the position shown in the illustration, lower the front part of the soft top roof holding the lower part [A] of the rear window.



9 Remove the cover inside the soft top roof using a flathead screwdriver.



10 Insert the tool into the hole [A].

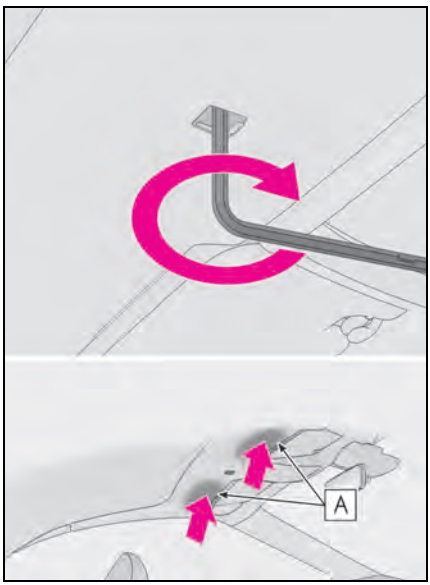


11 Rotate the tool until it no longer moves.

The front side of the soft top roof will be locked.

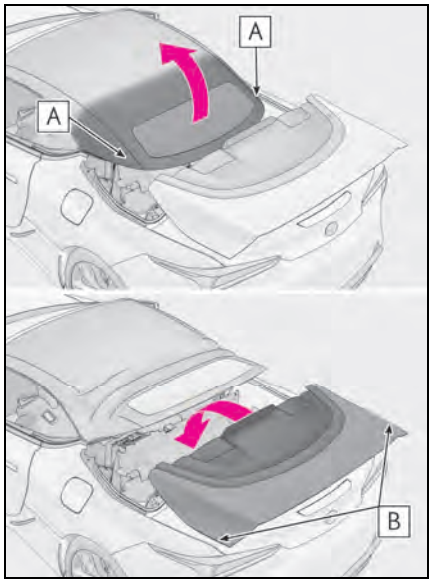
Push the inner side [A] of the soft top roof to check that the soft top roof is firmly locked and not raised.

If the soft top roof is not firmly locked, it may be opened by wind pressure while driving.



12 While lifting the portion [A] of the under the rear window, hold the portion [B] of the luggage cover and move it to the front side of the vehicle and close it.

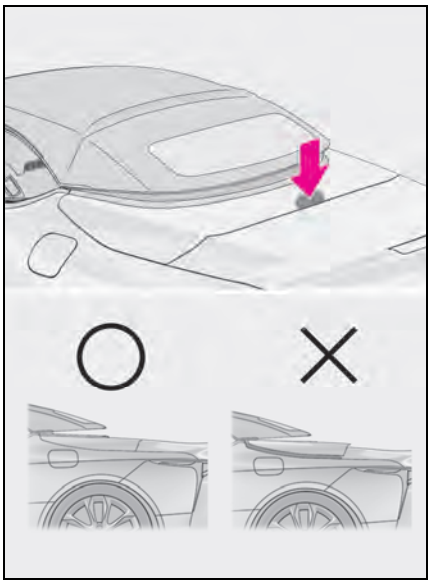
When closing the luggage cover, be careful that your hand or fingers is not caught in the luggage cover and vehicle.



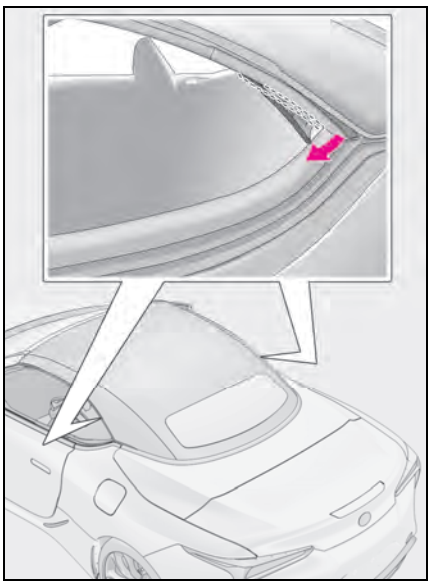
13 Lower the rear window and push the rear center of the luggage cover.

Check that there is no difference in height between the luggage cover and trunk and

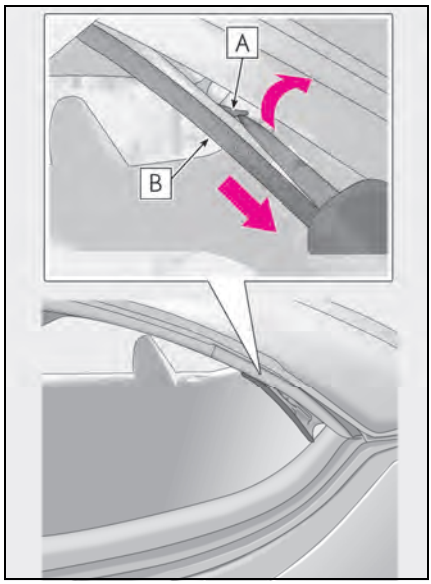
the luggage cover is properly closed.



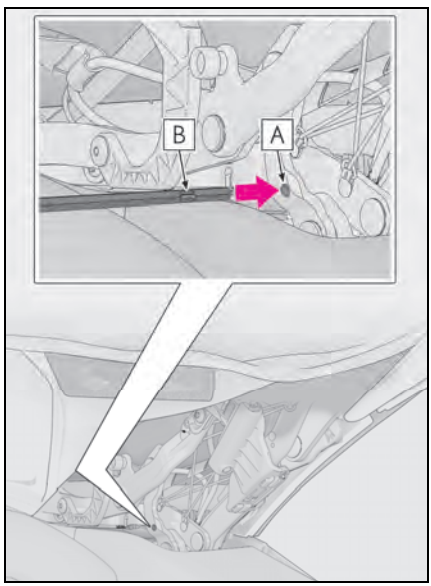
14 Turn the inside of the soft top roof.



15 Lift up the claw **A** using a flathead screwdriver, and pull the portion **B** backward of the vehicle.



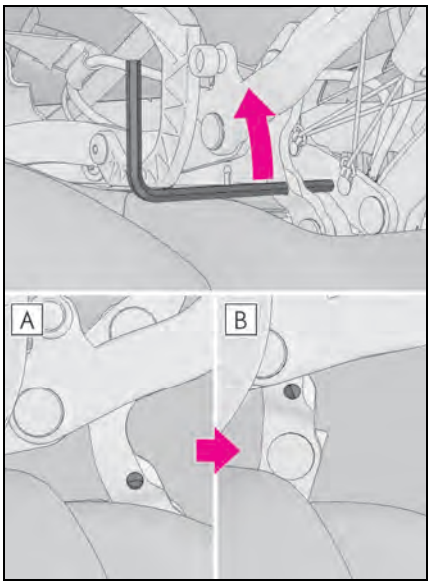
16 Insert the tool edge with a groove **B** into the hole **A** until the tool stops.



17 Push the tool backward to a slanting side at the rear of the vehicle until it no longer moves.

A large force is required to move the tool.

The tool will move from the position A to the position B in the illustration.



18 Turn the engine switch to ON and check that "Soft Top Operation Not Completed" is not displayed on the multi-information display.

If the message is displayed, check the steps **6**, **11** and **17** have been completed.

19 Reinsert the parts that were removed in the steps **2**, **9** and **15**.

The parts removed in the step **2** cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Lexus dealer.

■ Parts removed during the manual closing procedure

Keep any parts removed during the procedure inside the vehicle and take all removed parts and the vehicle to your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ When manually closing the soft top roof

Observe the following precautions:

- Stop the vehicle on a flat surface in a safe place.
- Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Ensure that there are no occupants inside the vehicle.
- Do not perform this procedure while there are strong winds blowing.
- Turn the engine switch off.
- Be careful not to catch any part of your body or clothing in the moving parts.
- Some parts of this procedure may result in an injury if performed with bare hands. Protect your hands with gloves or a piece of cloth when performing the procedure.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

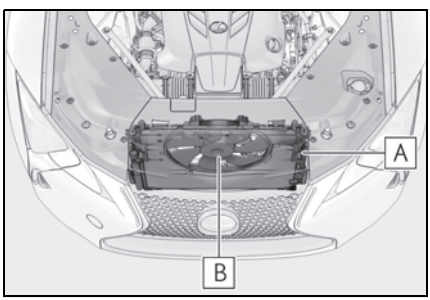
- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.73) is in the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

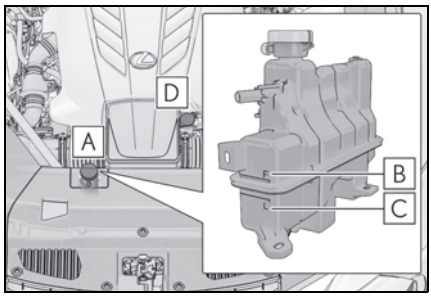


A Radiator

B Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir.



A Reservoir

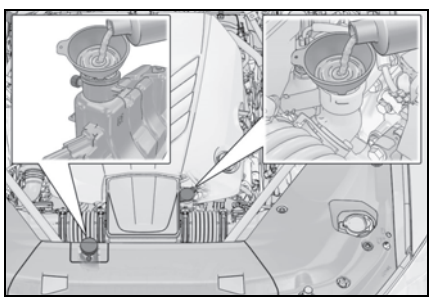
B "F" line

C "L" line

D Coolant inlet cap

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning

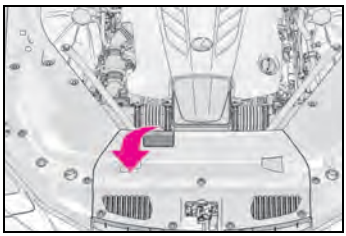
system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Lexus dealer.
If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Lexus dealer.

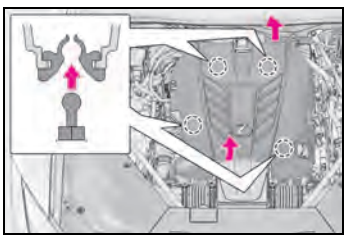
When adding coolant

Add coolant in accordance with the following procedure.

1 Remove the service cover.



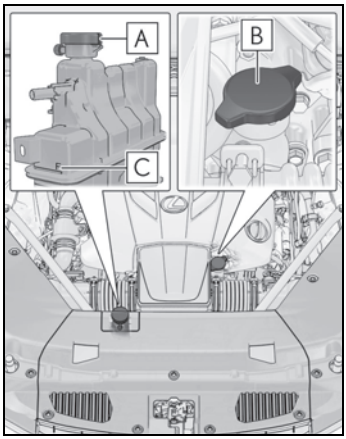
2 Remove the engine cover.



3 Remove the caps A and B.

4 Add coolant through the inlet of the cap A up to the "F" line C, and then replace the cap A.

5 Add coolant through the inlet of the cap B until it is full, and then replace the cap B.



WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- While the engine and radiator are hot, do not loosen or remove the coolant inlet cap or coolant reservoir cap. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

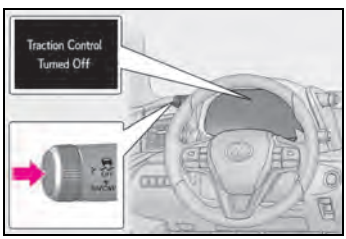
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift position to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the OFF SNOW switch to turn off TRAC.



WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift position

Be careful not to shift the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 346

Fuel information 353

Tire information 355

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 363

8-3. Items to initialize

Items to initialize 374

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		187.4 in. (4760 mm)
Overall width		75.6 in. (1920 mm)
Overall height*		53.1 in. (1350 mm)
Wheelbase		113.0 in. (2870 mm)
Tread*	Front	64.2 in. (1630 mm)
	Rear	64.4 in. (1635 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)		720 lb. (325 kg)

*: Unladen vehicle

Seating capacity

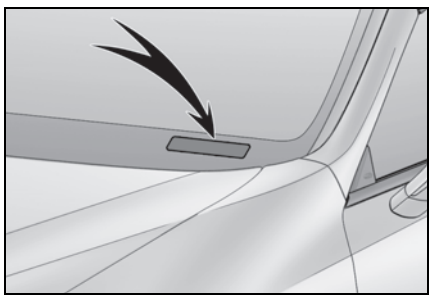
Seating capacity	4 (Front 2, Rear 2)

Vehicle identification

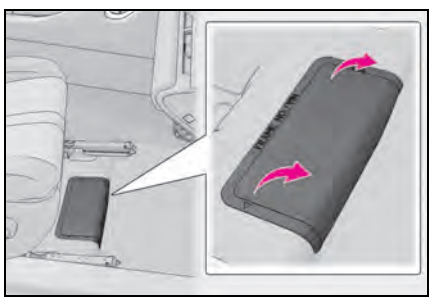
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

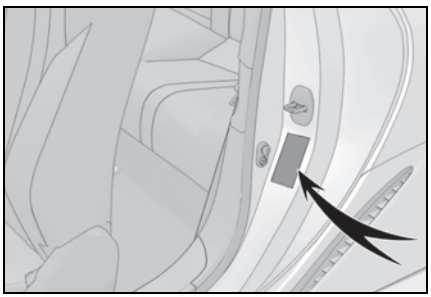
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.

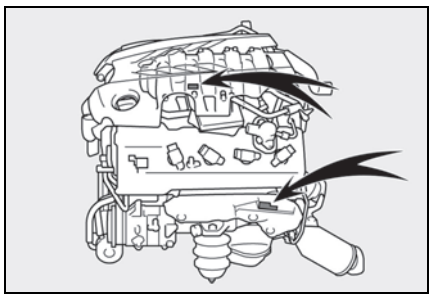


This number is also on the Certification Label.



■ **Engine number**

The engine number is located as shown.



Engine

Model	5.0 L 8-cylinder (2UR-GSE) engine
Type	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.70 × 3.52 in. (94.0 × 89.5 mm)
Displacement	303.2 cu.in. (4969 cm^3)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane Rating	91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	21.7 gal. (82.0 L, 18.0 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

■ **Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference*])**

With filter	9.1 qt. (8.6 L, 7.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	8.4 qt. (7.9 L, 7.0 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Motor

Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

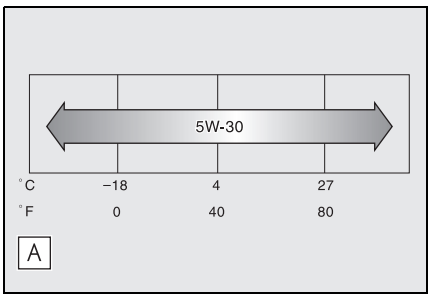
ILSAC GF-6A multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity:

SAE 5W-30

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 5W-30 is not available, SAE 10W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 5W-30 at the next oil change.



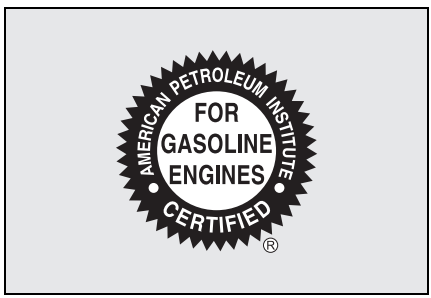
A Outside temperature

Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Cooling system

Capacity*	12.8 qt. (12.1 L, 10.6 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.

If replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.

Ignition system

Spark plug

Make	DENSO FK20HBR-J8
Gap	0.031 in. (0.8 mm)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery

Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):	12.3 V or higher (Turn the engine switch OFF and turn on the headlights for 20 to 30 seconds.)
Charging rates	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	9.3 qt. (8.8 L, 7.7 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Differential

Oil capacity	0.90 qt. (0.85 L, 0.75 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	▶ Without LSD (Limited Slip Differential) Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent* ▶ With LSD (Limited Slip Differential) Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent*

*: Your Lexus vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Lexus dealer for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	5.2 in. (132 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1.0 — 6.0 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake indicator*2	When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: comes on When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: turns off
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3, SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 112.4 lbf (500 N, 51.0 kgf) while the engine is running.
When performing the brake pedal inspection, also be sure to check that the brake system warning light is not illuminated when the engine is running. (If the brake system warning light is illuminated, refer to P.308.)

*2: Make sure to confirm that the brake system warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake system warning light illuminates, refer to P.312.)

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

▶ 20-inch tires

Tire size	Front tires: 245/45RF20 99Y Rear tires: 275/40RF20 102Y
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions: Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Driving at high speeds (above 137 mph [220 km/h]) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law): Add 10 psi (70 kPa, 0.7 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Wheel size	Front wheels: 20 × 8 1/2J Rear wheels: 20 × 9 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103.3 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m)

▶ 21-inch tires

Tire size	Front tires: 245/40RF21 96Y Rear tires: 275/35RF21 99Y
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions: Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Driving at high speeds (above 137 mph [220 km/h]) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law): Add 10 psi (70 kPa, 0.7 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Wheel size	Front wheels: 21 × 8 1/2J Rear wheels: 21 × 9 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103.3 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m)

Light bulbs

Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Vanity lights	—	2	Double end bulbs

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select premium unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher required for optimum engine performance and fuel economy. If the octane rating is less than 91, damage to the engine may occur and may void the vehicle warranty.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A..

■ Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Lexus dealer.

■ Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Lexus recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
- Lexus strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

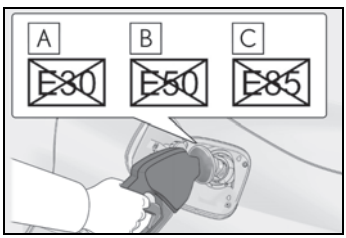
■ Recommendation of the use of low emissions gasoline

Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. These fuels are typically acceptable for use, providing they meet other fuel requirements.

Lexus recommends these fuels, since the formulations allow for reduced vehicle emissions.

■ Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline

- Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.
  DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30 (30% ethanol [A]), E50 (50% ethanol [B]), E85 (85% ethanol [C]) (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 91.
- Lexus does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

■ Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Lexus does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Lexus dealer for service.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult your Lexus dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knock-

ing for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated may cause persistent heavy knocking.
  At worst, this may lead to engine damage and will void the vehicle warranty.

■ **Fuel-related poor driveability**

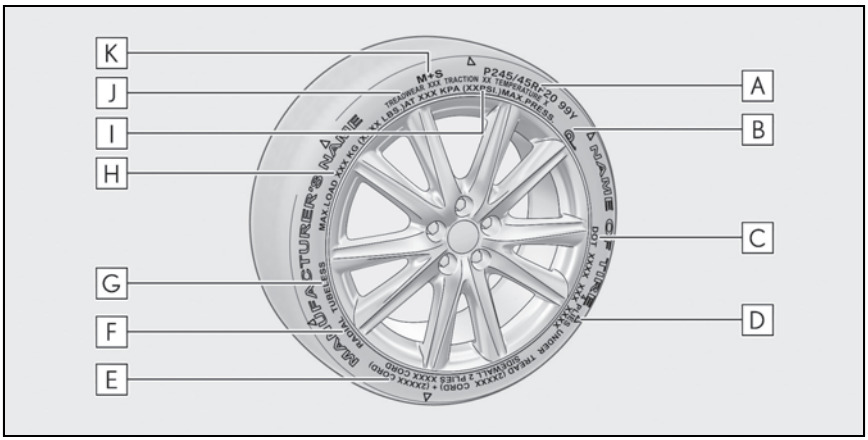
If poor driveability (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.) is encountered after using a different type of fuel, discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

■ **When refueling with gasohol**

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

Tire information

Typical tire symbols



A Tire size (→P.356)

B Run-flat tire (RFT) or standard tire (→P.322)

This vehicle can be equipped with either run-flat tires (RFT) or standard tires. A mark is molded on the sidewall of the run-flat tire.

C DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P.356)

D Location of treadwear indicators (→P.277)

E Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

F Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has "RADIAL" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "RADIAL" is a bias-ply tire.

G TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

H Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P.358)

I Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P.358)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

J Uniform tire quality grading

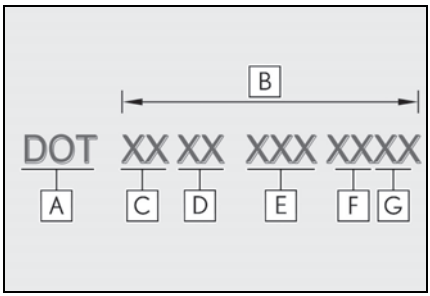
For details, see "Uniform Tire Quality Grading" that follows.

K Summer tires or all season tires (→P.277)

An all season tire has "M+S" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "M+S" is a summer tire.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

▶ Type A



A DOT symbol*

B Tire Identification Number (TIN)

C Tire manufacturer's identification mark

D Tire size code

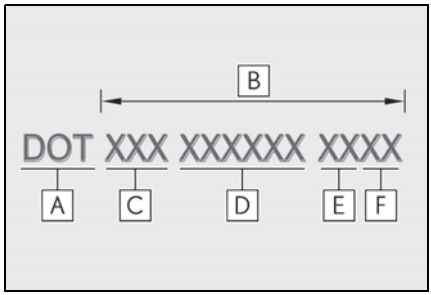
E Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

F Manufacturing week

G Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

▶ Type B



A DOT symbol*

B Tire Identification Number (TIN)

C Tire manufacturer's identification mark

D Manufacturer's code

E Manufacturing week

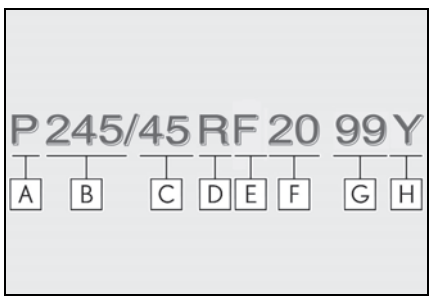
F Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

■ Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.



A Tire use (P = Passenger car, T = Temporary use)

B Section width (millimeters)

C Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)

D Tire construction code (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)

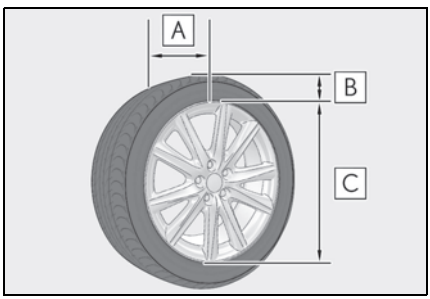
E Run-flat tire code

F Wheel diameter (inches)

G Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)

H Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

■ **Tire dimensions**

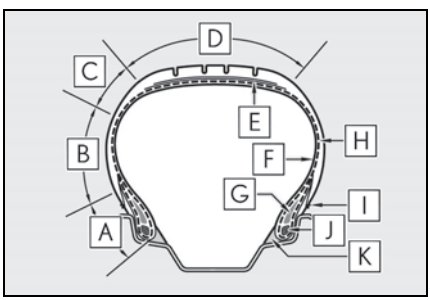


A Section width

B Tire height

C Wheel diameter

Tire section names



A Bead

B Sidewall

C Shoulder

D Tread

E Belt

F Inner liner

G Reinforcing rubber

H Carcass

I Rim lines

J Bead wires

K Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Lexus vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Lexus dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

■ **DOT quality grades**

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer

Tire related term	Meaning
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission <hybrid transmission>, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity

Tire related term	Meaning
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass

Tire related term	Meaning
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol () on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1—Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the meter control switches, the Remote Touch or at your Lexus dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ **Changing by using the meter control switches**

1 Press ＜ or ＞ of the meter control switches, and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the item, and press “OK”.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and press “OK”.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press ↩.

■ **Changing by using the Remote Touch**

1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.

2 Select “Setup” on the menu screen and select “Vehicle”.

3 Select “Vehicle Customization”, “LEXUS Park Assist” or “Drive Mode Customization”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

For details on the Remote Touch, refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ **When customizing using the Remote Touch**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

⚠ WARNING

■ **During customization**

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Lexus dealer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch

B Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches

C Settings that can be changed by your Lexus dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.68, 73, 77)**

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Language	English	French	O*4	O	—
		Spanish			
Units*2	miles (MPG)	km (km/L)	O*4	O	—
		km (L/100 km)			
		miles (MPG Imperial)			
Eco Driving Indicator Light	Off	On (Self-lighting)	—	O	—
Drive information 1	Current fuel economy	*3	—	O	—
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				
Drive information 2	Distance (driving range)	*3	—	O	—
	Average vehicle speed (after reset)				
Pop-up display	On	Off	—	O	—
Ring position memory	On	Off	—	O	—
Accent color	Color 1	Color 2	O*4	O	—
Rev indicator	Off	On	—	O	—
Rev indicator red zone setting	5000 r/min	2000 - 7300 r/min	—	O	—
Rev peak	Off	On	—	O	—
Clock	12-hour display	24-hour display	—	O	—

Function[*1]	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Suggestion function	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	O	—	O
		Off			

[*1]: For details about each function: →P.73, 81

[*2]: The default setting varies according to country.

[*3]: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after start), average fuel economy (after refuel), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), blank.

[*4]: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ HUD (Head-up Display)* (→P.83)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Gauge information	Tachometer	Eco Driving Indicator Light	—	O	—
		No display			
Driving support display (Navigation system)	On	Off	—	O	—
Driving support display (Lane display)	On	Off	—	O	—
Driving support display (Driving assist)	On	Off	—	O	—
Driving support display (Compass)	On	Off	—	O	—
Driving support display (Audio)	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) (→P.181)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lane centering function	On, Off	—	O	—
Steering assist	On, Off	—	O	—
Alert sensitivity	Standard, High	—	O	—

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Vehicle sway warning	On, Off	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Low, Standard, High	—	O	—

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.174)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
PCS (Pre-Collision System)*	On, Off	—	O	—
Adjust alert timing	Far, Middle, Near	—	O	—

*: The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (→P.206)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	—	O	—
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)	On	Off	—	O	—
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	—	O	—
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)*	 (Intermediate)	 (Early)	—	O	—
		 (Late)			
		 (Only when in blind spot)			
RCTA buzzer volume	Level 2	Level 1	—	O	—
		Level 3			

*: BSM function only

■ **Door lock (→P.94, 98, 325)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Unlocking using a mechanical key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, both side doors unlocked in two steps	Both side doors unlocked in one step	—	—	O
Automatic door lock	Shifting the shift position to position other than P	Off	O	—	O
		Vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher			
Automatic door unlock	Shifting the shift position to P	Off	O	—	O
		Driver's door is opened			
Locking/unlocking of the trunk when both side doors are locked/unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the door lock indicator lights turn off	30 seconds	1 minute	—	—	O
		10 minutes			
		20 minutes			

■ **Smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control (→P.92, 101)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Operating signal (Buzzers)	5	Off	O	—	O
		1 to 7			
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	—	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		30 seconds			
		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

■ **Smart access system with push-button start (→P.101)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Smart access system with push-button start	On	Off	—	—	O
Smart door unlocking	Driver's door	Both side doors	O	—	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	—	—	O

■ **Wireless remote control (→P.92)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, both side doors unlocked in two steps	Both side doors unlocked in one step	O	—	O
Trunk unlocking operation	Press and hold (short)	One short press	—	—	O
		Push twice			
		Press and hold (long)			
		Off			
Alarm (panic mode)	On	Off	—	—	O
Reservation lock	On	Off	O	—	O

■ **Driving position memory (→P.108)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Selecting the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	Both side doors	—	—	O
Driver's seat slide movement when exiting the vehicle	Full	Off	O	—	O
		Partial			

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Steering wheel movement	Tilt only	Telescopic only	○	—	○
		Tilt & telescopic			
		Off			

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.115)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation	Linked to the locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	—	—	○
		Linked to operation of the engine switch			

■ **Power windows (→P.118)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	—	—	○
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On (Open only)	—	—	○
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	—	—	○

■ **Turn signal lever (→P.151)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
The number of times the turn signal lights flash automatically when the turn signal lever is moved to the first position during a lane change	3	5	—	—	○
		7			
		Off			

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.156)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	○	—	○

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	Off	○	—	○
		60 seconds			
		90 seconds			
Windshield wiper linked headlight illumination	On	Off	—	—	○

■ **Lights (→P.156)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Daytime running lights*	On	Off	○	—	○
Welcome light illumination control	On	Off	—	—	○

*: U.S.A. only

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.228)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	○	—	○
Exhaust gas sensor sensitivity	Standard	-3 to 3	○	—	○

■ **Seat heater/seat ventilators (→P.236)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Driver's seat temperature preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	○	—	○
Passenger's seat temperature preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	○	—	○

■ **Heated steering wheel* (→P.236)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (low) to 2 (high)	○	—	○

*: If equipped

■ Illumination (→P.240)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	—	—	O
Footwell lighting	On	Off	—	—	O
Door trim ornament lights	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the outside door handle lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation of the outside door handle lights when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outside door handle lights when a door is opened	On	Off	—	—	O
Fading out of the outside door handle lights when they turn off	Long	Short	—	—	O

■ Alarm (→P.63)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Cancellation when the mechanical key is used to unlock*	On	Off	—	—	O

*: The default setting for Canada is different.

■ **Rain-sensing windshield wipers (→P.162)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Wiper operation when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position	Rain-sensing operation	Intermittent operation linked to vehicle speed (with interval adjuster)	—	—	○

■ **Seat belt reminder buzzer (→P.312)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Speed-linked seat belt reminder function	On	Off	—	—	○

■ **Intuitive parking assist (→P.199)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Intuitive parking assist	On	Off	—	○	—
Detection distance of the front center sensor	Far	Near	○	—	○
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	○	—	○
Buzzer volume	Level 2	Level 1	○	—	○
		Level 3			

■ **Driving mode select switch (→P.198)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Powertrain control in custom mode	Normal	Power	○	—	—
		Eco			
Chassis control in custom mode	Normal	Sport	○	—	—
		Comfort			
Air conditioning operation in custom mode	Normal	Eco	○	—	—

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the Smart access system with push-button start is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operation buzzer volume and operational signal (Emer-

gency flashers) function setting.

- Some settings can be changed using a switch or the Center Display. If a setting is changed using a switch, the changed setting will not be reflected on the Center Display until the engine switch is turned off and then to ON.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system	• When rotating the tires. • When the tire inflation pressure is changed by changing tire size. (When there are multiple specified pressures) • After registering the ID codes. • When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed.	P.280
Power windows	• When functioning abnormally	P.119
Lexus parking assist monitor	• The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled. • Battery power is low.	Refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
Message indicating maintenance is required	• After the maintenance is performed	P.261

9-1. For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 376

Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners 376

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 377

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 379

Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 385

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-25-LEXUS).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*, or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners

Canadian customers who wish to report a safety-related defect to Transport Canada, Defects Investigations and Recalls, may telephone the toll-free hotline 1-800-333-0510, mail Transport Canada - ASFAD, 330 Sparks Street, Ottawa, ON, K1A 0N5, or complete the online form at *https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls.*

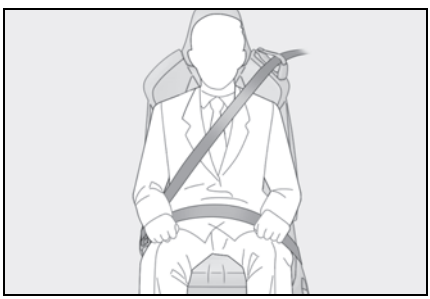
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

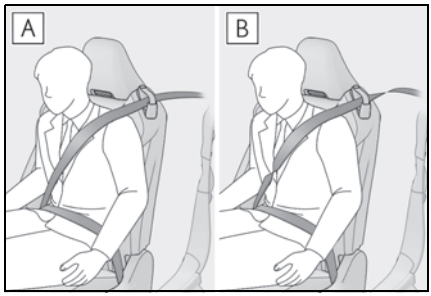
See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité

- Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la ceinture abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier. Tenezvous assis bien au fond du siège, le dos droit.



- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.



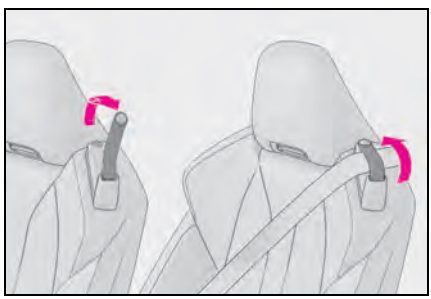
A Non vrillée

B Vrillée

Guide de ceinture de sécurité

Les sièges avant sont dotés de guides à travers desquels la ceinture de sécurité doit passer. Lorsque vous utilisez la ceinture de sécurité, assurez-vous que la ceinture passe à travers le guide.

Lorsque vous vous asseyez sur un siège arrière ou que vous sortez du véhicule, retirez la ceinture de sécurité de son guide.



Entretien et soin

■ Manipulation des ceintures de sécurité

Avec un chiffon ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer

qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

AVERTISSEMENT

■ Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité

Vérifiez périodiquement le système de ceintures de sécurité. Vérifiez qu'il n'y a pas de coupures, d'effilochures ni de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Les ceintures de sécurité endommagées ne peuvent pas protéger les occupants contre les blessures graves, voire mortelles.

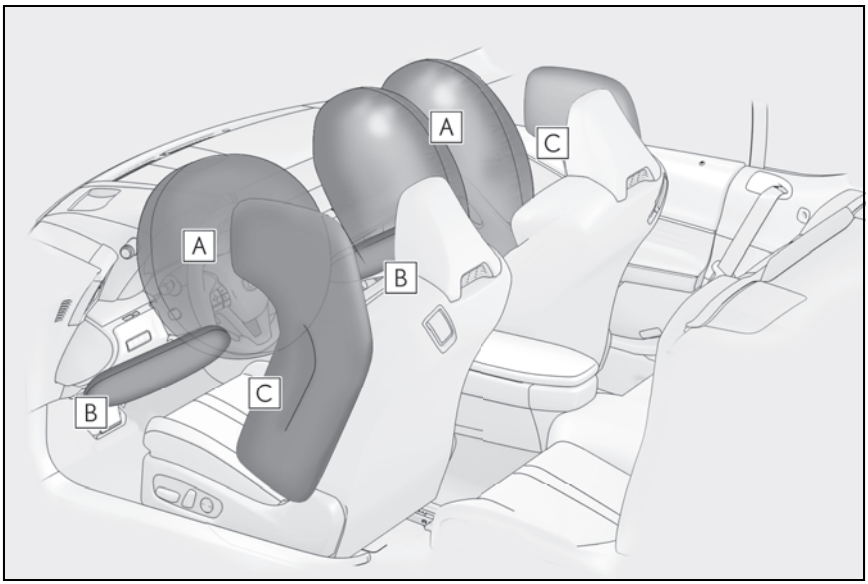
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.

Système de coussins gonflables SRS

■ **Emplacement des coussins gonflables SRS**



▶ Coussins gonflables SRS avant

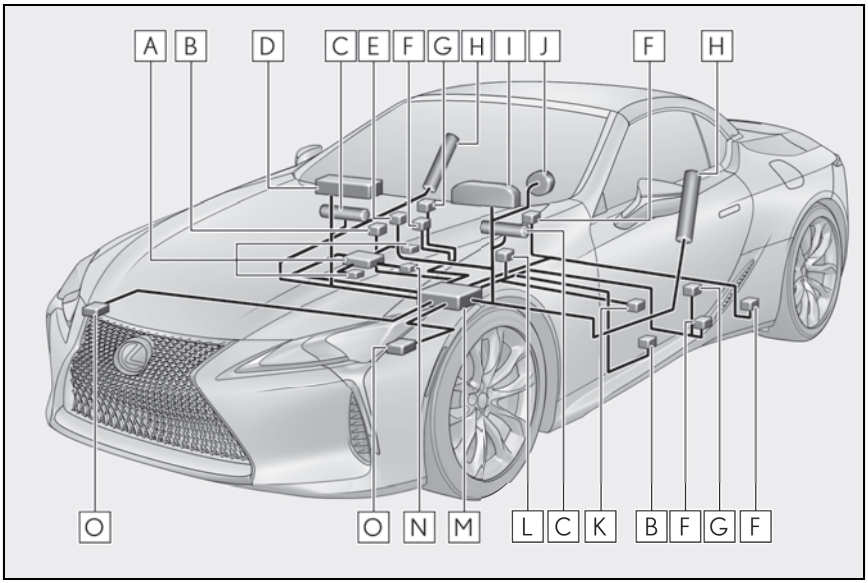
A Coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur/coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant
Peuvent aider à protéger la tête et la poitrine du conducteur et du passager avant contre les impacts avec des composants intérieurs

B Coussins gonflables SRS de protection des genoux
Peuvent aider à protéger le conducteur et le passager avant

▶ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et en rideau

C Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux
Peuvent aider à protéger le torse des occupants des sièges avant

■ Composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS



A Système de classification de l'occupant du siège du passager avant (ECU et capteurs)

B Capteurs d'impact latéral (portière)

C Coussins gonflables de protection des genoux

D Coussin gonflable du passager avant

E Voyants "AIR BAG ON" et "AIR BAG OFF"

F Limiteurs de force et dispositifs de tension des ceintures de sécurité

G Capteurs d'impact latéral (avant)

H Coussins gonflables latéraux avant

I Lampe témoin SRS

J Coussin gonflable du conducteur

K Capteur de position du siège du conducteur

L Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du conducteur

M Module de capteur de coussin gonflable

N Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du passager avant

O Capteurs d'impact avant

Votre véhicule est doté de COUSSINS GONFLABLES ÉVOLUÉS dont la conception s'appuie sur les normes de sécurité des véhicules à moteur américains (FMVSS208). Le module de capteur de coussin gonflable (ECU) contrôle le déploiement des coussins gonflables en fonction des informations obtenues des capteurs et d'autres éléments affichés dans le diagramme des composants du système ci-dessus. Ces informations comprennent des données relatives à la gravité de l'accident et aux occupants. Au moment du déploiement des coussins gonflables, une réaction chimique se produit dans les gonfleurs de coussin gonflable et les coussins gonflables se remplissent rapidement d'un gaz non toxique pour aider à limiter le mouvement des occupants.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

■ Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

Observez les précautions suivantes en ce qui concerne les coussins gonflables SRS.
Les négliger pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité de la manière appropriée.
  Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires qui doivent être utilisés avec les ceintures de sécurité.

- Le coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), aux États-Unis, fait les recommandations suivantes :
  La zone à risque du coussin gonflable du conducteur couvre 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable. Pour assurer une marge de sécurité suffisante, restez à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable. Cette distance est mesurée depuis le centre du volant jusqu'à votre sternum. Si maintenant vous vous tenez assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs manières :

  • Reculez votre siège à la position maximale vous permettant d'atteindre encore aisément les pédales.

AVERTISSEMENT

- Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège. Bien que les véhicules soient conçus différemment, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent maintenir une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même si leur siège se trouve complètement vers l'avant, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Si la visibilité avant est moindre après avoir incliné le dossier de votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et non glissant pour être assis plus haut ou relevez le siège si cette option est disponible sur votre véhicule.
- Si votre volant est réglable en hauteur, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers votre tête et vers votre cou.

Le siège doit être réglé de la manière recommandée ci-dessus par la NHTSA, tout en gardant le contrôle des pédales et du volant, ainsi que la vue sur les commandes du tableau de bord.

- Si la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité a été reliée à la boucle des ceintures de sécurité des sièges avant sans avoir aussi été attachée à la plaque de blocage des ceintures de sécurité, les coussins gonflables SRS avant considéreront que le conducteur et le passager avant portent tout de même leur ceinture de sécurité même si les ceintures de sécurité ne sont pas attachées. Les coussins gonflables SRS avant peuvent alors ne pas s'activer correctement lors d'une collision, ce qui pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de collision. Assurez-vous de toujours porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.



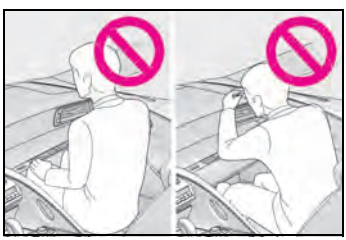
- Le coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant se déploie également avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit se trouver le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable et le dossier doit être réglé de manière à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit.

AVERTISSEMENT

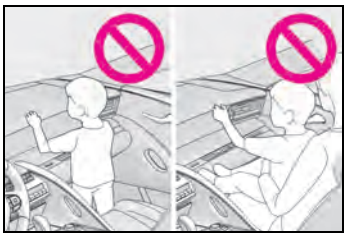
- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable risque d'infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux bébés et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Un bébé ou un enfant trop petit pour utiliser une ceinture de sécurité doit être correctement retenu à l'aide d'un dispositif de retenue pour enfants. Lexus recommande vivement de placer et d'attacher correctement tous les bébés et tous les enfants sur les sièges arrière du véhicule à l'aide de dispositifs de retenue adaptés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sécuritaires pour les bébés et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.

- N'installez jamais un dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route sur le siège du passager avant, même si le voyant "AIR BAG OFF" est allumé. En cas d'accident, la force et la vitesse de déploiement du coussin gonflable du passager avant pourraient infliger à l'enfant des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route était installé sur le siège du passager avant.

- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas sur la planche de bord.



- Ne laissez pas un enfant se tenir face au coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant ni s'asseoir sur les genoux d'un passager avant.



- Ne laissez pas les occupants des sièges avant tenir des objets sur leurs genoux.

- Ne vous appuyez pas sur la portière ou sur le brancard de pavillon, ni sur les montants avant, latéraux ou arrière.



- Ne laissez personne s'agenouiller face à la portière sur le siège du passager ni sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.



AVERTISSEMENT

- Ne fixez et n'appuyez rien sur des zones telles que la planche de bord, le tampon de volant ou encore la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.
  Ces objets peuvent se transformer en projectiles lorsque les coussins gonflables SRS du conducteur, du passager avant et de protection des genoux se déploient.



- Ne fixez rien sur des zones telles que les portières, le pare-brise, les glaces latérales, les montants avant ou arrière, et le brancard de pavillon.



- N'accrochez pas de cintres ni d'autres objets rigides sur les crochets porte-vêtements. Tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et vous occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS en rideau.
- Si un recouvrement de vinyle est placé sur la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux, veillez à le retirer.
- N'utilisez pas d'accessoires recouvrant les parties du siège où les coussins gonflables SRS latéraux se déploient, car ces accessoires pourraient entraver le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux de se déployer correctement, rendre le système inopérant ou provoquer accidentellement le déploiement des coussins gonflables latéraux, occasionnant des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Ne frappez pas et n'appliquez pas une pression importante à l'emplacement des portières ou des composants des coussins gonflables SRS.
  Cela peut provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez à aucun composant des coussins gonflables SRS immédiatement après leur déploiement (gonflage), car ils pourraient être chauds.
- Si vous avez de la difficulté à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une portière ou une glace pour laisser entrer l'air frais, ou quittez le véhicule si vous pouvez le faire en toute sécurité. Dès que possible, nettoyez tous les résidus afin d'éviter les irritations cutanées.
- Si les emplacements de stockage des coussins gonflables SRS, tels que le tampon de volant et les garnitures des montants avant et arrière, sont endommagés ou fissurés, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Lexus.
- Ne placez aucun objet, par exemple un coussin, sur le siège du passager avant. Cela disperserait le poids du passager, ce qui empêcherait le capteur de le détecter correctement. Cela pourrait empêcher le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS du passager avant en cas de collision.

AVERTISSEMENT

■ **Modification et mise au rebut des composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS**

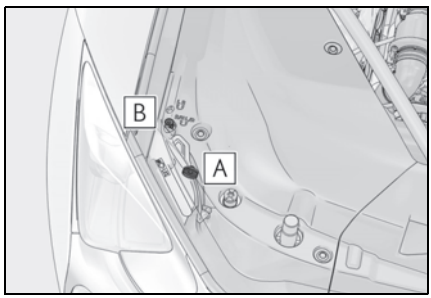
Ne mettez pas votre véhicule au rebut et n'effectuez aucune des modifications suivantes sans d'abord consulter votre concessionnaire Lexus. Les coussins gonflables SRS pourraient fonctionner de manière incorrecte ou se déployer (gonfler) accidentellement, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, retrait, démontage et réparation des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, retrait ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou du capitonnage des sièges, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière, des brancards de pavillon, des panneaux des portières, des garnitures des portières ou des haut-parleurs des portières
- Modifications du panneau de la portière (comme le perforer)
- Réparations ou modifications de l'aile avant, du pare-chocs avant ou du côté de l'habitacle
- Installation d'une protection de calandre (barre safari, barre kangourou, etc.), de lames de déneigement, de treuils ou d'un porte-bagages de toit
- Modifications du système de suspension du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels qu'un émetteur-récepteur radio ou un lecteur de CD
- Modifications à votre véhicule pour une personne aux capacités physiques réduites

Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of headlight aim instructions from the headlight aim section in this manual.

Boulons de réglage vertical



A Boulon de réglage A

B Boulon de réglage B

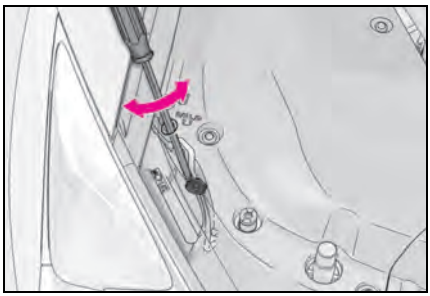
Avant de vérifier la portée des phares

- Assurez-vous que le réservoir de carburant du véhicule est plein et que la partie de carrosserie située autour des phares n'est pas déformée.
- Garez le véhicule sur un sol parfaitement horizontal.
- Assurez-vous que la pression de gonflage des pneus est au niveau prescrit.
- Demandez à quelqu'un de s'asseoir sur le siège du conducteur.

- Faites rebondir le véhicule à plusieurs reprises.

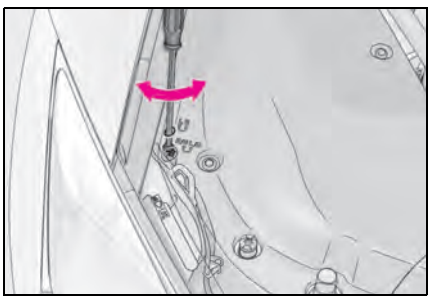
Réglage de la portée des phares

1 Tournez le boulon A vers la droite ou vers la gauche à l'aide d'un tournevis cruciforme.



2 Tournez le boulon B vers la droite ou vers la gauche comme à l'étape **1**.

Si vous n'arrivez pas à régler vos phares en suivant cette procédure, apportez le véhicule chez votre concessionnaire Lexus afin qu'il règle la portée des phares.



Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 388
Alphabetical index 390

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Lexus dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Lexus dealer. (→P.324)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Lexus dealer immediately. (→P.324)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.292)
- Is the engine switch in ON?

When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P.144)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.103)



The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P.100)

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.141)
- Is the shift position in P? (→P.145)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.102)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.141)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P.326)

- Is the battery discharged? (→P.327)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.141)



The side windows or rear quarter windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?

The windows other than the side window at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.121)



The engine switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P.144)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.312)

- The parking brake indicator is on

Is the parking brake released? (→P.152)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.308, 317)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.63)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to ON, or start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.317)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.308, 317.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Slow down the vehicle, drive with extra caution, and take your vehicle to the nearest Lexus dealer or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible to have the tire replaced. (→P.322)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.342)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 228
Air conditioning filter 291
Automatic air conditioning system ... 228
Micro dust and pollen filter 233
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 214
Function 214
Warning light 309
ACA (Active Cornering Assist) 215
Active Cornering Assist (ACA) 215
Active roll bar 39
Package tray 41
Adaptive Variable Suspension System 215
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 159
Airbags 30
Airbag operating conditions 32
Airbag precautions for your child 34
Correct driving posture 23
Front passenger occupant classification system 42
General airbag precautions 34
Locations of airbags 30
Modification and disposal of airbags . 36
Side airbag operating conditions 32
Side airbag precautions 34
SRS airbags 30
SRS warning light 309
Air conditioning filter 291
Air conditioning system 228
Air conditioning filter 291
Automatic air conditioning system ... 228
Micro dust and pollen filter 233
Alarm
Alarm 63
Warning buzzer 308
Anchor brackets 48
Antennas (smart access system with push-button start) 101
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 214
Function 214
Warning light 309
Approach warning 194
Automatic headlight leveling system 157
Automatic light control system 156
Automatic transmission 145
M mode 150
Paddle shift switches 149, 150
Snow mode 149
Auxiliary net 242
Average fuel economy 78
Average vehicle speed 78

B

Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 298
Battery 275
Battery checking 275
If the battery is discharged 327
Preparing and checking before winter 219
Replacing 331
Warning light 308
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 206
Blind Spot Monitor function 208
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 210
Brake
Brake hold 154
Fluid 350
Parking brake 152
Warning light 308, 312
Warning message 318
Brake assist 214
Break-in tips 133
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 76
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 206
Blind Spot Monitor function 208
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 210

C

Care 254, 258
Aluminum wheels 255

Exterior 254
Interior 258
Seat belts 258
Cargo capacity 139
Cargo hooks 244
Center Display 222
Chains 220
Child restraint system 47
Fixed with a LATCH system 54
Fixed with a seat belt 51
Front passenger occupant classification system 42
Points to remember 47
Riding with children 47
Types of child restraint system installation method 48
Child safety 47
Airbag precautions 34
Battery precautions 275, 332
Child restraint system 48
Heated steering wheel and seat heater precautions 236
How your child should wear the seat belt 26
Installing child restraints 49
Power window lock switch 121
Power window precautions 120
Removed electronic key battery precautions 293
Seat belt extender precautions 26
Seat belt precautions 47
Trunk precautions 98
Cleaning 254, 258
Aluminum wheels 255
Exterior 254
Floor mats 258, 259
Interior 258
Radar sensor 168, 207
Seat belts 258
Clock 73, 245
Condenser 273
Console box 243
Console box light 243
Cooling system 272
Engine overheating 340
Cornering lights 158
Cruise control
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 189
Cup holder 243
Current fuel consumption 78
Customizable features 363

D

Daytime running light system 156
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 229
Rear window 229
Windshield 229
Differential 350
Dimension 346
Dinghy towing 140
Display
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 206
Drive information 78
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 189
Head-up display 83
Intuitive parking assist 199
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 184
Multi-information display 77
Warning message 317
Distance 78
Do-it-yourself maintenance 262
Door courtesy lights 240
Door lock
Doors 94
Smart access system with push-button start 101
Wireless remote control 92
Door pockets 242
Doors 94
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 97

Door glasses 118
Door lock 94
Open door warning buzzer 95, 97
Outside rear view mirrors 115
Drive info 1/Drive info 2 78
Drive information 78
Driver's seat position memory 108
Driving position memory 108
Memory recall function 110
Power easy access system 108
Drive-start control 133
Driving 132
Break-in tips 133
Correct driving posture 23
Driving mode select switch 198
Procedures 132
Winter drive tips 219
Driving mode select switch 198
Driving position memory
Power easy access system 108
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 189
Warning message 196

E

ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System) 214
Eco drive mode 198
Eco Driving Indicator 71
Eco Driving Indicator Light 71
EDR (Event data recorder) 8
Elapsed time 78
Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Function 215
Warning light 309
Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB) 214
Electronic key 90
Battery-saving function 102
If the electronic key does not operate properly 325
Replacing the battery 292
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 308
If a warning light turns on 308
If a warning message is displayed 317
If the battery is discharged 327
If the electronic key does not operate properly 325
If the engine will not start 323
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 325
If the soft top roof cannot be closed 333
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 301
If you have a flat tire 322
If you lose your keys 324
If you think something is wrong 306
If your vehicle becomes stuck 342
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 300
If your vehicle needs to be towed 303
If your vehicle overheats 340
Emergency flashers 300
Engine
ACC 144
Compartment 270
Engine switch 141
Fuel pump shut off system 307
Hood 268
How to start the engine 141
Identification number 347
If the engine will not start 323
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 300
Ignition switch (engine switch) 141
Overheating 340
Engine coolant 272
Capacity 348
Checking 272
Preparing and checking before winter 219
Engine coolant temperature gauge 73
Engine immobilizer system 62

Engine oil 270
Capacity 347
Checking 270
Preparing and checking before winter 219
Warning light 308
Engine oil temperature gauge 73
Engine switch 141
Auto power off function 144
Changing the engine switch modes 144
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 300
Starting the engine 141
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 215
Function 215
Warning light 309
Event data recorder (EDR) 8

F

First-aid kit storage belt 244
Flat tire 322
Tire pressure warning system 279
Floor mats 22
Fluid
Automatic transmission 349
Brake 350
Washer 274
Footwell light 240
Front passenger occupant classification system 42
Front seats 106
Adjustment 106
Cleaning 258
Correct driving posture 23
Driving position memory 108
Head restraints 112
Jam protection function 107
Memory recall function 110
Neck heaters 236
Power easy access system 108
Seat heaters 236
Seat position memory 108
Seat ventilators 236
Front side marker light 156
Light switch 156
Replacing light bulbs 298
Front turn signal lights 151
Replacing light bulbs 298
Turn signal lever 151
Fuel 166
Capacity 347
Fuel gauge 73
Fuel pump shut off system 307
Information 353
Refueling 166
Type 347
Warning light 312
Fuel consumption
Average fuel consumption after refueling 78
Average fuel economy 78
Current fuel consumption 78
Fuel filler door 166
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 325
Refueling 166
Fuel gauge 73
Fuel pump shut off system 307
Fuses 294

G

Garage door opener 246
Gauges 73
Gear positions 79
G-force 79
Glove box 242
Glove box light 242

H

Headlights 156
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 159
Light switch 156
Replacing light bulbs 298

Headlights aim 297
Head restraints 112
Neck heaters 236
Head-up display 83
Heated steering wheel 236
Heaters
Air conditioning system 228
Heated steering wheel 236
Neck heaters 236
Outside rear view mirrors 229
Seat heaters 236
Hill-start assist control 215
Hood 268
Open 268
Pop Up Hood 37
Hooks
Cargo hooks 244
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 22
Horn 113

I

I/M test 265
Identification
Engine 347
Vehicle 346
Ignition switch (engine switch) 141
Auto power off function 144
Changing the engine switch modes 144
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 300
Starting the engine 141
Illuminated entry system 240
Immobilizer system 62
Indicators 69
Initialization
Items to initialize 374
Maintenance 261
Power windows 119
Rear quarter windows 119
Tire pressure warning system 280
Inside rear view mirror 114
Instrument panel light control 76
Interior lights 240
Intuitive parking assist 199
Function 199
Warning message 200

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 268
Vehicle-equipped jack 284
Jack handle 284
Jam protection function
Front seats 107
Power windows 118
Rear quarter windows 118

K

Keyless entry
Smart access system with push-button start 101
Wireless remote control 92
Keys 90
Battery-saving function 102
Electronic key 90
Engine switch 141
If the electronic key does not operate properly 325
If you lose your keys 324
Key number plate 90
Keyless entry 94, 101
Mechanical key 90
Replacing the battery 292
Warning buzzer 102
Wireless remote control 92
Knee airbags 30

L

Lane-Keeping Assist (LKA) 181
Operation 181
Warning messages 187
Language (multi-information display) 81

LATCH anchors 54
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 268
Hood lock release lever 268
Internal trunk release lever 100
Shift lever 145
Turn signal lever 151
Wiper lever 162
Lexus climate concierge 226
Lexus Enform Safety Connect 57
Lexus Safety System + ... 168
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 159
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 189
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 181
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 174
License plate lights 156
Light switch 156
Replacing light bulbs 298
Light bulbs
Replacing 298
Wattage 352
Lights
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 159
Headlight switch 156
Illuminated entry system 240
Interior lights list 240
Interior lights 240
Personal lights 241
Replacing light bulbs 298
Trunk light 100
Turn signal lever 151
Vanity lights 245
Wattage 352
Welcome light illumination control 157
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 181
Operation 181
Warning messages 187
Lock steering column 141
Low profile tire 277
Luggage cover 122

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 266
General maintenance 262
Maintenance data 346
Maintenance requirements 261
Malfunction indicator lamp 309
Master warning light 313
Meter
Changing the display 76
Head-up display 83
Indicators 69
Instrument panel light control 76
Meters 73
Multi-information display 77
Operating the meter control switches 78
Settings 81
Warning lights 308
Warning message 317
Micro dust and pollen filter 233
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 114
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 229
Outside rear view mirrors 115
Vanity mirrors 245
Multi-information display 77
Audio system-linked 80
Drive information 78
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 189
Eco Driving Indicator 71
Gear positions 79
G-force 79
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 184
Navigation system-linked 80
Settings 81
Suggestion function 82
Switching the display 78
Tire pressure 279
Warning message 317

N

Navigation system-linked display... 80, 83
Neck heaters 236
Noise from under vehicle 6

O

Odometer 73
Oil
Differential oil 350
Engine oil 347
Opener
Fuel filler door 166
Hood 268
Trunk 99
Outside door handle lights 240
Outside rear view mirrors 115
Adjustment 115
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 206
Folding 116
Linked mirror function when reversing 116
Mirror position memory 108
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 229
Outside temperature 73
Overheating 340

P

Package tray 41
Paddle shift switches 149, 150
Palm rest 118
Panic mode 92
Parking assist sensors (intuitive parking assist) 199
Parking brake 152
Indicator 311
Operation 152
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 153
Warning message 153
Parking lights 156
Light switch 156
Replacing light bulbs 298
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 174
Function 174
PCS OFF switch 176
Warning light 310
Personal lights 240
Pop-up display 75
Pop Up Hood 37
Power easy access system 108
Power outlet 245
Power steering (Electric power steering system) 215
Warning light 309
Warning message 318
Power windows 118
Door lock linked window operation . 120
Jam protection function 120
Operation 118
Window lock switch 121
Pre-Collision System (PCS) 174
Function 174
PCS OFF switch 176
Warning light 310
Warning message 318

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range) 189
Radiator 273
Rear quarter windows 118
Rear side marker lights 156
Light switch 156
Replacing light bulbs 298
Rear turn signal lights 151
Replacing light bulbs 298
Turn signal lever 151
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 114
Outside rear view mirrors 115
Rear window defogger 229
Refueling 166

Capacity 347
Fuel types 347
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 325
Opening the fuel tank cap 166
Remote Touch 222
Replacing
Electronic key battery 292
Fuses 294
Light bulbs 298
Tires 284
Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required 261
Rev indicator 74
Rev peak 74
Run-flat tires 279, 322

S

Seat belt reminder light 312
Seat belts 25
Automatic Locking Retractor 27
Child restraint system installation 48
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 258
Emergency Locking Retractor 27
How to wear your seat belt 26
How your child should wear the seat belt 26
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 25
Rear seat belt holder 28
Reminder light and buzzer 312
Seat belt extender 26
Seat belt guide 27
Seat belt pretensioners 28
SRS warning light 309
Seat heaters 236
Seating capacity 139
Seat lights 240
Seat position memory 108
Seats 106
Adjustment precautions 106
Adjustment 106
Child seats/child restraint system installation 47
Cleaning 258
Driving position memory 108
Head restraints 112
Jam protection function 107
Neck heaters 236
Power easy access system 108
Properly sitting in the seat 23
Seat heaters 236
Seat position memory 108
Seat ventilators 236
Seat ventilators 236
Secondary Collision Brake 215
Sensor
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 159
Automatic headlight system 156
Inside rear view mirror 114
Intuitive parking assist 199
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 181
Radar sensor 168, 207
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 163
Service reminder message 261
Shift lever
Automatic transmission 145
Shift lever light 240
Shift position and gear position 73
Side airbags 30
Side marker lights 156
Light switch 156
Replacing light bulbs 298
Side mirrors 115
Adjustment 115
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 206
Folding 116
Linked mirror function when reversing 116
Mirror position memory 108
Side turn signal lights 151
Replacing light bulbs 298
Turn signal lever 151

Side windows 118
Slip indicator 310
Smart access system with push-button start 101
Antenna location 101
Entry functions 94
Starting the engine 141
Snow mode 149
Snow tires 219
Soft top roof 122
Luggage cover 122
Operation 122
Spark plug 349
Specifications 346
Speedometer 73
Sport mode 198
Steering lock
Column lock release 141
Steering lock system warning message 141
Steering wheel 113
Adjustment 113
Heated steering wheel 236
Power easy access system 108
Steering wheel position memory 108
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 298
Storage feature 242
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 342
Sun visors 245
Switches
"SOS" button 57
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 159
All window control switch 118
Brake Hold switch 154
BSM (Blind spot monitor) switch 207
Door lock switches 96
Driving mode select switch 198
Driving position memory switches 108
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range switch 189
Emergency flashers switch 300
Engine switch 141
Garage door opener switches 246
Heated steering wheel switch 236
HUD (Head-up display) switch 83
Ignition switch 141
Instrument panel light control switch 76
Intuitive parking assist switch 200
Light switches 156
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch 183
Meter control switches 78
Neck heater switches 236
Outside rear view mirror switches 115
Paddle shift switches 149, 150
Parking brake switch 152
PCS OFF switch 176
Power door lock switch 96
Power window switches 118
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 228
Roof switch 122
Seat heater switches 236
Seat ventilator switches 236
Snow mode switch 149
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch 113
Tire pressure warning reset switch 281
Trunk opener main switch 101
Trunk opener switch 99
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch 189
VSC OFF switch 215
Window lock switch 121
Windshield wiper and washer switch 162
Windshield wiper de-icer switch 232

T

Tachometer 73
Variable red zone 74
Tail lights 156
Light switch 156
Replacing light bulbs 298
Theft deterrent system

Alarm 63
Engine immobilizer system 62
Theft prevention labels 65
Tire inflation pressure 288
Maintenance data 351
Tire inflation pressure display function 279
Warning light 313
Tire information 355
Glossary 358
Size 356
Tire identification number 356
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 357
Tire pressure warning system 279
Function 279
Initializing 280
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 280
Registering ID codes 282
Warning light 313
Tires 277
Chains 220
Checking 277
If you have a flat tire 322
Inflation pressure 288
Information 355
Replacing 284
Rotating tires 279
Run-flat tires 279, 322
Size 351
Snow tires 219
Tire inflation pressure display function 279
Tire pressure warning system 279
Warning light 313
Tools 284, 334
Total load capacity 346
Towing
Dinghy towing 140
Emergency towing 303
Towing eyelet 305
Trailer towing 140
TRAC (Traction Control) 214
Traction Control (TRAC) 214
Trailer towing 140
Transmission
Automatic transmission 145
Driving mode select switch 198
M mode 150
Paddle shift switches 149, 150
Snow mode 149
Trip meters 73
Trunk 98
Internal trunk release lever 100
Smart access system with push-button start 99
Trunk features 244
Trunk grip 100
Trunk light 100
Trunk opener main switch 101
Trunk opener switch 99
Wireless remote control 100
Trunk light 100
Turn signal lights 151
Replacing light bulbs 298
Turn signal lever 151

U

Units 79

V

Vanity lights 245
Wattage 352
Vanity mirrors 245
VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management) 215
Vehicle data recordings 7
Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management (VDIM) 215
Vehicle identification number 346
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 214
Ventilators (seat ventilators) 236
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 214

W

Warning buzzers
- Approach warning....194
- Brake system....308
- Downshifting....150, 151
- Intuitive parking assist....205
- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)....181
- Open door....95, 97
- Open hood....97
- Open soft top roof....123
- Open trunk....97
- Open window....120
- Pre-collision braking....174
- Seat belt reminder....312

Warning lights....308
- ABS....309
- Brake hold operated indicator....311
- Brake Override System....311
- Brake system....308, 312
- Charging system....308
- Electric power steering....309
- High coolant temperature....313
- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)....310
- Low engine oil pressure....308
- Low fuel level....312
- Malfunction indicator lamp....309
- Master warning light....313
- Parking brake indicator....311
- Pre-collision system....310
- Seat belt reminder light....312
- Slip indicator....310
- SRS....309
- Tire pressure....313

Warning messages....317
Warning reflector storage belt....244
Washer....162
- Checking....274
- Preparing and checking before winter....219
- Switch....162

Washing and waxing....254
Weight
- Cargo capacity....139
- Load limits....139
- Weight....346

Wheels....290
- Replacing wheels....284
- Size....351

Window lock switch....121
Windows....118
- Power windows....118
- Rear quarter windows....118
- Rear window defogger....229
- Side windows....118
- Washer....162

Windshield wiper de-icer....233
Windshield wipers....162
- Position....164
- Rain-sensing windshield wipers....162

Winter driving tips....219
Wireless remote control....92
- Battery-Saving Function....102
- Locking/Unlocking....92
- Replacing the battery....292

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

- Audio/video system
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Lexus Enform

Certifications

Lexus Enform Safety Connect

FCC ID: JOYDA39

NOTE
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
CAUTION : Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

IC: 574B-DA39

NOTE
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
The antenna cannot be removed (and changed) by user.
Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

NOTE
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.
L'utilisateur n'est pas autorisé à retirer (ou modifier) l'antenne.
Emplacement: Cet émetteur ne doit pas être installé ou utilisé conjointement avec d'autres antennes ou émetteurs.
ATTENTION : exposition aux radiofréquences
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé et satisfait à la norme CNR-102 de la réglementation ISDE sur l'exposition aux radiofréquences (RF). Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et le corps.

Engine immobilizer system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

FCC ID : NI4TMIMB-3

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; 2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Smart access system with push-button start

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: NI4TMLF15-1

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID:HYQ23ABL
FCC ID:HYQ14FBZ
FCC ID:HYQ14CBM

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

<For 14FBZ>
The FCC ID is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID when replacing the battery.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; 2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

<For 14FBZ>
The IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the number when replacing the battery.

NOTE:
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

<Pour 14FBZ>
Le numéro d'accréditation IC est apposé à l'intérieur de l'appareil. Ce numéro est visible au remplacement de la pile.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

FCC ID : OAYSRR3A

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Warning
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

C3-002

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:
This equipment complies with radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

C3-005

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2. L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Informations sur l'exposition aux rayonnements radiofréquences:
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements définies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

C3-006

Garage door opener

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet appareil est conforme aux règlements de la FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujetti aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence reçue, y compris celle qui pourrait entraîner un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE : L'émetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux règlements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuvés explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformité pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation spécifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformité aux expositions de RF. L'émetteur doit se trouver à 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas être situé au même endroit que tout autre émetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre émetteur ou antenne.

Tire pressure warning system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: PAXPMVE000

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: PAXPMVE100

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

"Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate."

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

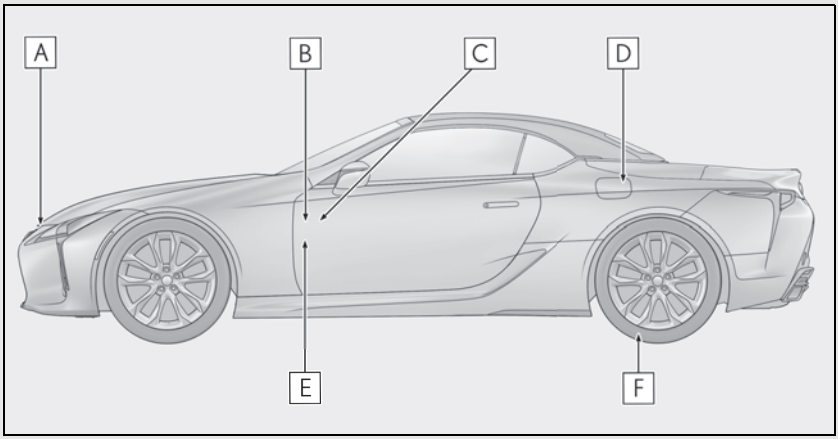
NOTE

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

GAS STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.268)

B Trunk opener (→P.99)

C Fuel filler door opener (→P.167)

D Fuel filler door (→P.167)

E Hood lock release lever (→P.268)

F Tire inflation pressure (→P.351)

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	21.7 gal. (82.0 L, 18.0 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P.347
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.351
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P.347
Engine oil type		P.347

Owner's Manual:
Publication No. OM11619U
Part No. 01999-11619
Printed in Japan 01-2110-00
LC 500 コンバーチブル（北米U）